

ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ КАЗЕННОЕ
ОБРАЗОВАТЕЛЬНОЕ УЧРЕЖДЕНИЕ ВЫСШЕГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ
«УФИМСКИЙ ЮРИДИЧЕСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ
МИНИСТЕРСТВА ВНУТРЕННИХ ДЕЛ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ»

ENGLISH FOR POLICE

**(АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ СОТРУДНИКОВ
ПРАВООХРАНИТЕЛЬНЫХ ОРГАНОВ)**

Учебно-практическое пособие

Уфа 2026

УДК 811.111'276.6:351.74.08(076.5)

ББК 81.432.1я73-5

A64

*Рекомендовано к опубликованию
редакционно-издательским советом Уфимского ЮИ МВД России*

Рецензенты:

кандидат филологических наук, доцент В. Н. Шашкова
(Орловский юридический институт МВД России
имени В. В. Лукьянова);

кандидат филологических наук, доцент Т. Г. Букина
(Уральский юридический институт МВД России)

Коллектив авторов:

Е. А. Петрова – доктор филологических наук, доцент;

Д. А. Галиева – кандидат филологических наук, доцент;

Р. З. Байбурина – кандидат филологических наук, доцент;

О. А. Безземельная – б/с, б/з;

Д. Доржсэмбэ – б/с, б/з

A64 **English for police (Английский язык для сотрудников правоохранительных органов)** : учебно-практическое пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Д. А. Галиева, Р. З. Байбурина, О. А. Безземельная, Д. Доржсэмбэ. – Уфа : Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2026. – 160 с. – Текст : непосредственный.

Учебно-практическое пособие предназначено для формирования у обучающихся образовательных организаций МВД России профессиональной межкультурной коммуникативной компетенции, овладения навыками перевода, аннотирования и реферирования англоязычного юридического дискурса. Основной материал учебно-практического пособия включает в себя введение, два блока, приложения, а также список использованной литературы. Содержание лексического и грамматического материала соответствует требованиям Примерной программы по иностранному языку для неязыковых вузов.

Предназначено для обучающихся образовательных организаций МВД России.

УДК 811.111'276.6:351.74.08(076.5)

ББК 81.432.1я73-5

© Коллектив авторов, 2026

© Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2026

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

INTRODUCTION	4
SECTION I. LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES OF RUSSIA AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES. INTERNATIONAL POLICE COOPERATION.	
UNIT 1. BRANCHES OF LAW	6
UNIT 2. THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION POLICE FORCES	29
UNIT 3. POLICE AROUND THE WORLD.....	41
UNIT 4. GLOBAL SECURITY COOPERATION	60
SECTION II. TRAINING OF THE STAFF FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES. THE CONTENT AND SPECIFICS OF SEPARATE DIVISIONS' ACTIVITY.	
UNIT 5. CRIME AND PUNISHMENT	78
UNIT 6. CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATION	99
UNIT 7. PUBLIC ORDER MAINTENANCE	119
UNIT 8. POLICE CAREER	138
LIST OF LITERATURE.....	151
APPENDIX	153

INTRODUCTION

Настоящее учебно-практическое пособие «English for police (Английский язык для сотрудников правоохранительных органов)» предназначено для обучающихся по специальностям 40.05.01 Правовое обеспечение национальной безопасности, 40.03.02 Обеспечение законности и правопорядка, 40.02.02 Правоохранительная деятельность, 38.05.01 Экономическая безопасность. Пособие также может быть использовано изучающими английский язык для профессиональных целей.

Содержание учебно-практического пособия соответствует требованиям Федеральных государственных образовательных стандартов высшего и среднего профессионального образования.

Цель учебно-практического пособия – сформировать у будущих юристов навыки профессионального общения на английском языке. В пособии реализуется коммуникативный подход к обучению, предполагающий овладение навыками перевода, аннотирования и реферирования англоязычного юридического дискурса, формирование профессиональной межкультурной коммуникативной компетенции. В результате освоения данного курса английского языка обучающиеся приобретают необходимую коммуникативную компетентность, в соответствии с которой они должны:

знать

- способы перевода общей и специальной лексики с английского языка на русский;
- лексический минимум в рамках изученных тем, включающих сферы и ситуации общения повседневно-бытового, социально-культурного и профессионального характера;
- лексический минимум по юриспруденции, необходимый для работы с аутентичными текстами;
- грамматический минимум, необходимый для развития навыков монологической и диалогической речи, аудирования, а также навыков чтения и перевода специальных текстов на русский язык;

уметь

- читать и переводить аутентичные тексты с целью извлечения заданной информации;
- реализовывать коммуникативную интенцию посредством диалога, монолога и полилога;
- задавать различные типы вопросов и давать развернутые ответы на поставленные вопросы;
- воспринимать на слух устные сообщения по общеправовой и профессионально-ориентированной тематике; оформлять информацию, извлеченную из текстов, в виде аннотаций, рефератов, тезисов и т. п.;

- составлять резюме; делать сообщение, доклад, презентацию;

владеть

- основными навыками письма, необходимыми для подготовки тезисов, аннотаций, рефератов и эссе;
- основными навыками и техникой письменного перевода юридических текстов с английского языка на русский;
- навыками устного профессионального общения на английском языке, позволяющими участвовать в дискуссиях и беседах по знакомой проблематике и аргументированно высказываться по определенному кругу вопросов, связанных с академической и будущей профессиональной деятельностью обучающегося;
- приемами самостоятельной работы с языковым материалом с использованием различных источников информации в целях приобретения новых знаний и умений.

Структура учебного пособия

Пособие состоит из 2 блоков и приложения:

Блок I. Правоохранительные структуры зарубежных стран и Российской Федерации. Международное полицейское сотрудничество.

Блок II. Подготовка кадров для ОВД. Содержание и специфика деятельности отдельных подразделений.

Все блоки построены по тематическому принципу.

Каждый раздел (Unit) включает в себя следующие части (Links): Pronunciation Practice; Vocabulary; Grammar; Reading; Speaking; Writing; Test yourself. Знакомство с новым языковым материалом происходит с помощью базового текста, который сопровождается лексическими упражнениями для работы с активным вокабуляром. Грамматическая часть состоит из грамматического комментария и упражнений на закрепление изученных грамматических конструкций. Части, посвященные развитию навыков устной и письменной речи, включают разнообразные задания для совершенствования коммуникации на английском языке. Каждый раздел завершается тестами на повторение пройденного материала, которые можно использовать для контроля знаний.

В приложении представлены условно-естественные ситуации.

SECTION I. LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES OF RUSSIA AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES. INTERNATIONAL POLICE COOPERATION.



UNIT 1 BRANCHES OF LAW

*Law and order comes from
having respect for one another.
Stevie Wonder*

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of tongue twisters

[ʃ], [ʒ]

There was a fisherman named Fisher who fished for some fish in a fissure. Till a fish with a grin, pulled the fisherman in. Now they're fishing the fissure for Fisher.	A German jockey gentles a Gipsy gee-gee, A Gipsy jockey gentles a German gee-gee. If the German jockey didn't gentle the Gipsy gee- gee, Could the Gipsy jockey gentle the German gee-gee?
---	---



MODAL VERBS AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ И ИХ ЭКВИВАЛЕНТЫ

Глаголы	Значения	Варианты перевода	Примеры
can (could) = to be able (to)	- возможность, умение, способность, разрешение - сомнение (обычно сотрицанием), невероятность	могу, умею, можно, нельзя возможно, не может быть, вряд ли, неужели	He can swim. I am able to do it. It can rain tomorrow. Can he be so rude?
may (might) = to be allowed (to)	- разрешение совершить действие - допускаемая возможность, предположение с оттенком сомнения	можно возможно, может быть	You might call me from time to time. You are allowed to go home. May I go out?
must	- долженствование, обязанность, приказ, необходимость - предположение (почти уверенность)	должен должно быть, очевидно, вероятно, наверно	I must do it now. You mustn't do it. He must be at home already.
to have (to)	- вынужденная необходимость	вынужден, нужно (приходится)	I have to go there. Her eyes are not very

			good. She has to wear glasses.
to be (to)	- необходимость, предусмотренная планом, договоренностью, расписанием	должен	The train is to arrive at 10. We are to meet at 6 o'clock
ought (to)	- моральный долг или совет, упрек - вероятность, предположение	должен (следует) должно быть	We ought to help her. You ought to have done it yesterday. He ought to be at home.
should	- моральный долг или совет	следует, следовало бы	You should turn to a professional lawyer .



Ex. 1. Translate the sentences paying attention to the modal verbs.

1. You can't use a mobile phone at the lessons. 2. The government should do more to help homeless people. 3. I don't have to go to work tomorrow because it's a public holiday. 4. I am sure that you will be able to solve the crime quickly and accurately. 5. You mustn't drive on the pavement. It's illegal. 6. He has left the army and doesn't have to wear a uniform any more. 7. They will have to learn traffic rules before driving. 8. City authorities ought to provide more parking spots for disabled people. 9. When we went into the house, we could smell burning. 10. Cadets should / ought to be punctual.

Ex. 2. Open the brackets and translate the sentences into Russian.

1. You (должны) arrest him! 2. The fire spread through the building quickly but everybody (смогли) to escape. 3. If you smell gas, you (должны) phone the emergency number. 4. He (умеет/может) analyse people's handwriting. 5. (Можно) I close the window? 6. You (не должны) drink alcohol when you drive. 7. A police officer (должен) help citizens in case of danger. 8. Julia wears glasses. She (должна) to wear glasses since she was very young. 9. You (не следует) borrow the car without asking. 10. Every day cadets (должны были) attend lectures, seminars and practical instructions.

Ex. 3. Translate into English.

1. Вы не должны нарушать правила. 2. Я не смогу завтра присутствовать на собрании. 3. У него проблемы с легкими, поэтому ему нужно ездить в больницу два раза в неделю. 4. Газеты не должны вводить общественность в заблуждение. 5. Я должен уехать завтра, но мне не хочется. 6. Автобус не всегда приезжает вовремя. Нам нужно подождать несколько минут. 7. Вам не нужно иметь какие-либо квалификации, чтобы

стать политиком. 8. Вам необходимо проконсультироваться с юристом.
9. Кто умеет говорить по-немецки? 10. Разрешите (можно) войти?



MODAL VERBS + PERFECT INFINITIVE МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ + ПЕРФЕКТНЫЙ ИНФИНИТИВ

may have done	предположение, что действие произошло
must have done	уверенность, что действие произошло
should have done	упрек за то, что действие не произошло
to be have done	невыполненность запланированного действия

He **may have made** his report. *Возможно, он уже сделал отчет.*

He **must have made** the report. *Должно быть, он уже сделал отчет.*

He **should have made** the report. *Ему бы уже следовало сделать отчет.*

He **was to have made** the report yesterday. *Он должен был сделать отчет вчера (но он не сделал).*

I **could have bought** the bread but I didn't know we needed it. *Я мог бы купить хлеб, но я не знал, что нужно было.*



Ex. 4. Translate the following sentences from English into Russian.

1. I may have left my wallet in the shop. 2. I must have left my documents at the airport. 3. You went to bed very late last night. You should have gone to bed earlier. 4. We ought to have tried one more time. I'm sorry we didn't. 5. He couldn't have stolen the car. He was with me all the time. 6. That diamond bracelet is very elegant but it must have cost a fortune. 7. He was to have become a new ambassador, but he fell ill. 8. I should have gone out last night. I'm sorry I didn't. 9. I can't have left my mobile phone at the institute on Friday afternoon – I had it on Friday night. 10. Ann should have called an ambulance. It was a serious injury.



MODALS IN THE FORMS OF POLITENESS МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ В ФОРМУЛАХ ВЕЖЛИВОСТИ

Function	Modal verb	Example
Request <i>Просьба</i>	Could / would Can (informal)	Could / Would you tell me the way, please? Can you give me a lift?
Asking permission <i>Разрешение</i>	Could Would you mind if... Can (informal)	Could I have a look at this report? Would you mind if I smoke here? May I open the window, please?

	May (formal) Might (very formal)	
Offers <i>Предложения</i>	Can ... (informal) Shall I ... Could I (more polite)	Could I get you anything from the supermarket?
Suggestions <i>Советы, указания</i>	We can / could ... Shall we ...	We could go to the cinema. Shall we go out for a meal later?
We often reply with: <i>Giving permission:</i> Yes, you can. Sure / No problem (<i>informal</i>). Certainly / Of course. Why not Yes, I'd be glad / happy to help. <i>Refusing:</i> No, I'm afraid I (you) can't / I'm sorry, but I can't. I'd rather not.		

NB! “Would / will / do you mind ... ?” *Вы не возражаете? Вы не против?*

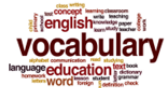
а) – Would you mind if I sit here? *Можно я сяду здесь?*
 – **Not at all / Not in the least! Not a bit** *Можно (т. е. не против, не возражаю);*

б) – Would you mind joining us? *Не хотите ли присоединиться к нам?*
 – **Yes, of course / I'd be glad to.** *Да, конечно. С удовольствием.*



Ex. 5. Choose the correct modal verb.

1. *Could / May / Shall* you tell me the time, please? 2. “*May / Should / Would* I help you, madam?” - “Yes, please. *Can / Shall / Would* I have these shoes in black, please?” 3. *Can / Shall / May* you post this letter for me, please? 4. *Shall / Would / Could* I speak to Jenny, please? 5. *Can / May* you pass me the dictionary?



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

a rule	['ru:l]	норма, правило
rule of law	['ru:l əv'lə:]	правовая норма
public law	['pʌblɪk lɔ:]	публичное право, публичный закон (касающийся всего населения)
private law	['praɪvɪt 'lɔ:]	частное право
to establish	[ɪs'tæblɪʃ]	основывать, учреждать
to describe smth.	[dɪ'skrʌɪb]	описывать что-л.
to prescribe	[prɪ'skrʌɪb]	предписывать, устанавливать
speed limit		ограничение скорости
to concern	[kən'sə:n]	касаться, относиться
to deal with	['di:l 'wið]	иметь дело с, обходиться (поступать) с
custom	['kʌstəm]	обычай
to enforce	[ɪn'fɔ:s]	принуждать, проводить в жизнь
legal status	['li:g(ə)l 'stetəs]	правовой статус
precise law	[prɪ'saɪs]	строгий закон
to maintain order	[meɪn'teɪn]	поддерживать порядок
charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	обвинение

the law of the jungle	[dʒʌŋɡl]	закон джунглей (выживание самого сильного, произвол и насилие)
Imperfect	[im'pɜːfɪkt]	Несовершенный
the law of gravity	['grævɪtɪ]	закон всемирного тяготения
to flourish	[flʌrɪʃ]	Процветать

NB! The word **LEGAL** has the following meanings in Russian:

1) **юридический** (legal address – юридический адрес, legal advisor – юридический советник (юрисконсульт), legal language – юридическая терминология);

2) **правовой** (legal text – правовой текст, legal protection – правовая защита, legal status – правовой статус, legal document – правовой документ, legal activities – правомерная (законная) деятельность);

3) **судебный** (legal action – судебный иск, legal decision – решение суда, legal costs – судебные издержки, legal procedure – судопроизводство);

4) **законный, дозволенный законом** (legal owner – законный владелец, legal rights – законные права, legal activities – правомерная (законная) деятельность, of legal force – имеющий законную силу).



Ex. 6. Read and translate the following text.

What is Law?

Law is usually understood as the set of rules by which the citizens of the country regulate their conduct in relation to the citizens and to the state. The English word “law” refers to limits upon various forms of behavior. Every large group of people living together establishes rules to guide the actions of individuals toward one another. These rules of conduct are what we call laws.

Some laws are descriptive: they simply describe how people or even natural phenomena, usually behave. An example is the law of gravity. Other laws are prescriptive – they prescribe how people ought to behave. For example, the speed limits imposed upon drivers prescribe how fast we should drive.

In all societies, relations between people are regulated by prescriptive laws. Some of them are customs - that is, informal rules of social and moral behavior. Some are rules we accept if we belong to particular social institutions, such as religious, educational and cultural groups. And some are precise laws made by nations and enforced against all citizens.

The ways in which people talk, eat and drink, work and relax together are usually called customs. Customs need not be made by governments and need not be written down. We learn how to behave in society through the instruction of family and teachers, the advice of friends and our experiences in dealing with strangers. Sometimes, we can break rules without suffering any penalty.

Laws that maintain order in society are enforced by state and local governments through police force. The police arrest the lawbreakers, and judges after a fair trial determine the penalty that violators of the law should receive.

Members of every community make laws for themselves in self-protection. If it were not for the law, you could not go out in daylight without the fear of being kidnapped, robbed or murdered. In the absence of law you could only rely upon the law of the jungle. Every country tries, therefore, to provide laws, which will help its people to live safely and comfortably. This is not at all easy thing to do. Man is imperfect; the world may never be free from crime, violence and tyranny. We need laws to protect ourselves and others.

We distinguish private or civil law and public law. Private law involves the various relationships that people have with one another and the rules that determine their legal rights and duties. Civil law concerns disputes among citizens within a country, and public law concerns disputes between citizens and the state, or between one state and another. The laws of all countries are in written records – the legal codes of countries, the statutes. The laws are all concerned with making society more stable and enable people to flourish.

Ex. 7. Answer the questions.

1. What does the word “law” refer to? 2. What kind of rules do we call laws? 3. How do you understand the expressions “descriptive laws” and “prescriptive laws”? Can you give your own example? 4. What laws regulate the relations between people? 5. How many groups of prescriptive laws can you single out? 6. What rules are called customs? 7. How do we learn out customs? 8. What is the difference between a custom and a law? 9. Do we suffer any penalty for breaking these rules? 10. Who plays the main role in this process of law enforcement? 11. Why do people make laws?

Ex. 8. Translate the following word combinations.

1) to refer to limits upon various forms of behavior; 2) to establish rules; 3) descriptive and prescriptive laws; 4) the law of gravity; 5) the speed limits imposed upon drivers; 6) religious, educational and cultural groups; 7) to enforce against all citizens; 8) to deal with strangers; 9) to break the rules; 10) to maintain order in society; 11) to go out in daylight; 12) to determine the penalty; 13) to rely upon the law of the jungle; 14) to be free from crime, violence and tyranny.

Ex. 9. Find the English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1) предписывать что-либо; 2) описывать что-то; 3) жить в безопасности; 4) обычаи страны; 5) общественное и моральное поведение; 6) члены сообщества; 7) страх быть похищенным, убитым, ограбленным; 8) защищать себя и других; 9) правила и нормы поведения; 10) быть свободным от преступности, насилия и жестокости; 11) понести наказание; 12) создавать законы; 13) определить наказание; 14) нарушать правила; 15) без страха; 16) самозащита.

Ex. 10. Say if the statements below are true or false.

1. Government usually establishes customs. 2. Some laws prescribe how people ought to talk, eat, work and relax. 3. When people break some rules and customs they suffer some penalty. 4. The law enables us to go out in daylight without fear of being robbed, kidnapped or murdered. 5. Laws that maintain order in society are enforced by different social institutions.

Ex. 11. Work with a dictionary. Give examples.

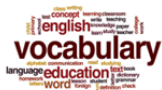
(a) various forms of behavior; (b) speed limit; (c) to prescribe; (d) social behavior; (e) religious group; (f) the advice of friends; (g) self-protection; (h) to live safely.

Ex. 12. Complete the following story with the words given below.

the jungle, robbed, kidnapped, customs, laws, to protect, rely on, fear, prescribe, imperfect

Every country has its That's perfectly true. When I first came to a little Italian village I was shocked: everyone was smiling and waving at me. The ... of hospitality ... local people to ... the foreigners from any trouble. In daylight and even at night you can go out without... of being... or

Though the Italian laws are ... like all the laws, in the country you can ... open-heartedness and every possible support of the natives. The law of... is for huge industrial cities.

**Memorize the following words and word combinations.**

constitutional law	[kənstri'tuɪʃn lɔ:]	конституционное право
branches of law	[brɑ:n(t)ʃ]	отрасли права
principle source	['prɪnsəpl]	основной источник
frame of government	[freɪm əv 'gʌv(ə)n, m(ə)nt]	структура / система правительства
legal status	['li:g(ə)l 'steɪtəs]	правовой статус
to administer	[əd'mɪnɪstə]	управлять, вести (дела)
the judiciary	[dʒʊ'dɪʃ(ə)rɪ]	судебная власть
the legislature	['ledʒɪsleɪtɪ]	законодательная власть
the executive	[ɪg'zekjʊtɪv]	исполнительная власть
body of authority	[ɔ:'θɒrɪtɪ]	орган власти, орган управления
public affair	['pʌblɪkə'feə]	государственные дела
administrative law	[əd'mɪnɪstrətɪv]	административное право
decision-making	[dɪ'sɪʒn meɪkɪŋ]	принятие решения
the body of law		совокупность правовых норм
a tribunal	[traɪ'bju:nl]	суд
international trade	[,ɪntə'næʃnəl treɪd]	международная торговля
environment	[ɪn'vaɪərənmənt]	окружающая среда
taxation	[tæk'seɪʃ(ə)n]	налогообложение

Broadcasting	[ˈbrɔːdkaːst]	радиовещание
a scheme	[skiːm]	план, проект
Criminal law	[ˈkrɪmɪnl lɔː]	уголовное право
criminal responsibility	[rɪˌspɒnsɪˈbɪlɪtɪ]	уголовная ответственность
to declare	[dɪˈkleə]	провозглашать, объявлять
principles of liability	[laɪəˈbɪlɪtɪ]	принцип ответственности
to codify	[kəˈdɪfaɪ]	кодифицировать
to deter from smth.	[dɪˈtəː]	удерживать от чего-л.
criminal code	[ˈkɒd]	уголовный кодекс
to set out smth.		подробно излагать что-л.
to impose punishment	[ɪmˈpəʊz ˈpʌnɪʃm(ə)nt]	назначить наказание
International law		международное право
to constitute	[ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt]	составлять
a major source	[sɔːs]	главный источник
a multilateral treaty	[mʌltɪˈlæt(ə)r(ə)l]	многосторонний договор
a sovereign state	[ˈsɒvrɪn steɪt]	суверенное государство
the body of rules		совокупность норм права
the United Nations	[juːˈnaɪtɪd neɪʃnz]	Организация Объединенных Наций
to expand	[ɪkˈspænd]	расширять
to codify	[kəˈdɪfaɪ]	кодифицировать
Realm	[reɪlm]	сфера, область
Financial law	[faɪˈnanʃ(ə)l]	финансовое право
state credits		государственные кредиты
Savings	[ˈseɪvɪŋz]	сбережения
investment(s)	[ɪnˈvestmənt]	инвестиции, капиталовложение
to play a vital role	[ˈvaɪtl]	играть важную роль
a product	[ˈprɒdʌkt]	продукт, результат
Civil law	[ˈsɪv(ə)l]	гражданское право
law code		уголовный кодекс
Distribution	[dɪˈstrɪbjʊːʃn]	распределение
the right of property	[ˈraɪt əv ˈprɒpəti]	право на собственность
an exchange	[ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ]	обмен
Labor law	[ˈleɪbə(r)]	трудовое право
administrative rulings	[ədˈmɪnɪstrətɪv ˈruːlɪŋs]	административные нормы
a precedent	[ˈprezɪdənt]	прецедент
a restriction	[rɪˈstrɪkʃ(ə)n]	ограничение
to mediate	[mɪˈdiət]	служить связующим звеном
an employee	[ˌɪmˈplɔɪː]	служащий, работник по найму
an employer	[ɪmˈplɔɪə]	работодатель
Employment	[ɪmˈplɔɪm(ə)nt]	трудоустройство, занятость
Relationship	[rɪˈleɪʃ(ə)nʃɪp]	взаимоотношение
to address	[əˈdres]	адресовать, направлять
Tripartite	[ˈtraɪˈpɑːtaɪt]	трехсторонний (в соглашении)
Environmental law	[ɪnvəɪrənˈment(ə)l]	экологическое право
an international treaty	[ˈtriːtɪ]	международный договор
Interaction	[ˌɪntərˈækʃn]	взаимодействие

to reduce	[rɪ'dju:s]	уменьшать, сокращать
Remediation	[rɪ'mi:di'eɪʃ(ə)n]	ремедиация (очистка от загрязнений)
common law	['kɒmən]	общее право
an impact	['ɪmpækt]	влияние
resource conservation	[rɪ'zɔ:s]	сохранение ресурсов
individual exhaustion	[ɪg'zɔ:ʃn]	истощение человека
Humanity	[hju'mænɪti]	человечество
Environment	[ɪn'vaɪrən(ə)nt]	окружающая среда
Family law		семейное право
a divorce	[dɪ'vɔ:s]	развод
treatment of children	['tri:tm(ə)nt]	обращение с детьми
Succession	[sək'seɪʃ(ə)n]	право наследования



Ex. 13. Read and translate the following text.

The Law System

The system of law in our country consists of different branches of law.

Constitutional Law is a leading category of the whole system of law. Its principal source is the country's Constitution. It deals with social structure, the state system, powers and frame of government, the distribution of political and governmental authorities and functions, the legal status of citizens. Constitutional law concerns the fundamental principles which are to regulate the relations of government and citizens. Constitutional law prescribes the plan and method according to which the public affair of the nation or state to be administered. It governs the relationships between the judiciary, the legislature and the executive with the bodies under its authority.

Administrative Law is closely connected with Constitutional law but it deals with the legal forms of concrete executive and administrative activity of a government and ministries. Administrative law is the body of law that governs the activities of administrative agencies of government. As a body of law, Administrative law deals with the decision-making of administrative units of government (e.g., tribunals, commissions) that are part of a national regulatory scheme in such areas as police law, international trade, the environment, taxation, broadcasting, immigration and transport.

Criminal Law defines the general principles of criminal responsibility, types of crimes and punishment applied to criminals. The Criminal law plays a distinctive role in society. It is that law, which for the purpose of preventing harm to society declares what conduct is criminal, and prescribes the punishment to be imposed for such conduct. It includes the definition of specific offenses and general principles of liability. Criminal laws are codified into criminal or penal codes. Criminal law has the following functions: to deter people from doing acts that harm others or society; to set out the conditions under which people who have performed criminal acts will be punished.

International Law regulates relations between governments and between private citizens of one country and those of another. International law constitutes that body of rules which governs the relationships between sovereign states. The major sources of International law are multilateral treaties. The United Nations has played a major role in defining, codifying and expanding the realm of International law. The International Law Commission, established by the General Assembly in 1947, is the primary institution responsible for developing and codifying International law.

Financial Law regulates the budget, taxation, state credits and other spheres of financial activity. Financial law deals with the broad range of savings and investments in which individuals, businesses and institutions hold trillions of dollars, and the services related to those products. The products and services play a vital role in the world economy and directly employ millions of individuals.

Civil Law is connected with relations in the economic sphere of life, with the relations involving property, its distribution and exchange. The right of property is central institution of Civil law. The principle of Civil law is to provide all citizens with a written collection of the laws. Judges must follow Civil law and apply them to citizens. It is the oldest legal system in the world. The primary source of Civil law is the law code.

Labor law (or Employment law) is the body of laws, administrative rulings, and precedents that address the legal rights and restrictions on working people and their organizations. Labor law mediates many aspects of the relationship between trade unions, employers and employees. The rules of Labor law include the legislation on the employment of industrial and office workers and regulate matters arising from employment relations.

There are two categories of Labor law. First, collective Labor law relates to the tripartite relationship between employee, employer and union. Second, individual labor law concerns employees' rights at work through the contract for work.

Environmental law is a collective term describing international treaties (conventions), statutes, regulations, and Common law that operates to regulate the interaction of humanity and the natural environment, with the purpose of reducing the impacts of human activity. Environmental law may be divided into two major subjects: pollution control and remediation, and resource conservation, individual exhaustion.

Family law sees the family as a special institution. It concerns the legal systems of married couples and their children, the process of divorce; responsibility for children; protection from domestic violence. It is the body of law regulating family relationships, including marriage and divorce, the treatment of children. It is concerned with the rights and duties of husband, wife, parents and children. Family law deals with the rights of succession to the property of a family member when they die.

Ex. 14. Read the text above and answer the questions.

1. What does Constitutional law deal with? 2. What are the major sources of International law? 3. What are the main functions of Criminal law? 4. What is the principal source of Constitutional law? 5. What category of law is closely connected with Constitutional law? 6. What is the central institution of Civil law? 7. What does Criminal law define? 8. What form does Criminal law take? 9. What is Civil law connected with? 10. What rules does Employment law include?

Ex.15. Translate the following words and word combinations.

Principle source, state system, governmental authority, to administer public affair, executive activity, administrative agencies, to prevent harm, to prescribe the punishment, general principles of punishment, to set out conditions, the body of rules, law code, precedents, tripartite relationship, environmental protection, executive activity, international trade, to apply punishment to criminals, to codify into criminal code, relationships between sovereign state, right of property, to follow Civil law, employment of industrial workers, international treaties, protection from domestic violence, succession to the property.

Ex. 16. Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.

Гражданское право, правовой статус граждан, право на труд, работодатель, трехсторонняя связь, административные постановления, уголовная ответственность, общие принципы, наказание, налогообложение, регулировать бюджет, финансовая деятельность, трудовые отношения, административная деятельность, экономическая сфера жизни, распределение собственности, права служащих, трудовой договор, принцип (норма) гражданского права, семейные отношения, домашнее насилие.

Ex. 17. Fill in the gaps with phrases given in the box.

Civil law, Criminal law, Administrative law, law, Financial law, the rules of Labor law (Employment law), Constitutional law, Family law, Environmental law.

1. ... is a system of rules established by the state. 2. ... is a leading category of the whole system of law. 3. ... deals with the legal forms of concrete executive and administrative activity of government and ministries. 4. ... regulates the budget, taxation, state credit. 5. ... regulates family relationships. 6. ... include the legislation on the labour of industrial and office workers. 7. ... defines the general principles of criminal responsibility.

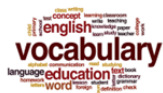
8. ...regulates the interaction of humanity and natural environment. 9. ...is connected with relations involving property.

Ex. 18. Insert the prepositions from this list if necessary: *with, to, out, between, into, through, at*.

1. Constitutional law deals ... social structure, the state system, powers and frame of government. 2. Criminal law defines punishment applied ... criminals. 3. Criminal law sets the conditions under which people who have committed crime will be punished. 4. International law governs the relationship ... sovereign states. 5. Criminal laws are codified ... criminal codes. 6. The principle of Civil law is to provide all citizens ... a written collection of the laws. 7. Individual Labor law concerns employee's rights ... work ... the contract for work.

Ex. 19. Match the English words and word combinations with their Russian equivalents.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) Branches of law | a) гражданский процесс |
| 2) Labour law | b) отрасли права |
| 3) Criminal law | c) криминалистика |
| 4) Land law | d) криминология |
| 5) Family law | e) судебная психология |
| 6) Tax law | f) трудовое право |
| 7) Civil law | g) оперативно-розыскная деятельность |
| 8) Administrative law | h) гражданское право |
| 9) State law | i) налоговое право |
| 10) Constitutional law | j) уголовное право |
| 11) Civil Procedure | k) земельное право |
| 12) Criminalistics | l) конституционное право |
| 13) Criminology | m) семейное право |
| 14) Operative Detective Activity | n) административное право |
| 15) Crime Psychology | o) государственное право |



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

legal rights	['li:g(ə)l raɪt]	законные права
a trade union		Профсоюз
branches of law	[bra:nt]	отрасли права
conditions of work		условия труда
social security	['səʊf(ə)l sɪ'kjʊərɪtɪ]	социальная защита, обеспечение
disability insurance	[dɪsə'bɪlɪtɪ ɪn'ʃʊər(ə)ns]	страховка на случай нетрудоспособности
welfare	['welfə]	благополучие
provisions	[prə'vɪz(ə)n]	положения, условия
to negotiate an agreement	[nɪ'ɡəʊʃɪət] [ə'gri:m(ə)nt]	договариваться об условиях

favourable	['feɪv(ə)rəb(ə)l]	благоприятный
grievance	['gri:v(ə)ns]	жалоба, трудовой конфликт
dismissal	[dis'misl]	увольнение, отставка



Ex. 20. Read and translate the following text.

Labour law

Labour law is the body of laws, administrative rulings, and precedents which address the legal rights of, and restrictions on, working people and their organizations. As such it mediates many aspects of the relationship between trade unions and employers. Out of all different branches of law, this one deals with the terms and conditions of work, and disputes regarding employment of labour. This is a set of rulings and regulations that govern the relationship and terms between employers and employees.

In its most comprehensive sense, the term includes social security and disability insurance as well. In addition to the individual contractual relationships growing out of the traditional employment situation, Labour law deals with the statutory requirements and collective relationships that are increasingly important in mass production societies, the legal relationships between organized economic interests and the state, and the various rights and obligations related to some types of social services.

The basic subject matter of Labour law can be considered under nine broad heads: employment; individual employment relationships; wages and remuneration; conditions of work; health, safety, and welfare; social security; trade unions and industrial relations; the administration of Labour law; and special provisions for particular occupational or other groups. There are special rules about the employment of children and young people.

Your rights at work will depend on your statutory rights and your contract of employment. Statutory rights are legal rights based on laws passed by Parliament. Nearly all workers, regardless of the number of hours per week they work, have certain legal rights.

The contract of employment is the agreement made between the employer and the employee. This could be in the form of a written agreement or what has been agreed verbally between them. In addition, the contract of employment will also include “custom and practice” agreements. These are how things are usually done in the workplace, for example, if the employer always gives the employees a day’s holiday in August. Even though this is not mentioned in the written contract this will form part of the contract of employment as it is usual practice. If the written contract says one thing, but in practice all the employees have been doing something else with the employer’s knowledge and agreement, the “custom and practice” would form the contract rather than the written statement.

A trade union may have negotiated an agreement with an employer about conditions at work. The negotiated agreement will often form part of a contract of

employment, particularly if the conditions are more favourable than the previous ones. One of the main functions of trade unions is to protect the rights of workers.

All workers, regardless of the number of hours they work per week, are entitled to receive a written statement from their employer, within two months of starting work. The statement describes the main terms of the contract of employment. The statement must give details about job title, wages and hours of work, sick pay, pension schemes, holiday entitlement, grievance, dismissal and disciplinary procedure and so on.

Ex. 21. Answer the questions.

1. How can you define the term “Labour law”? 2. What does Labour law deal with? 3. What does Labour law govern? 4. Why is this branch of law so important? 5. What are the main elements of Labour law? 6. How do you understand the expression “custom and practice agreement”? 7. What is the main function of trade unions? 8. What does the written statement from the employer describe?

Ex. 22. Translate the following word combinations into Russian.

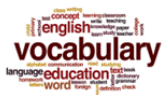
1) to mediate many aspects; 2) to be entitled to; 3) disciplinary procedure
4) statutory rights; 5) administration of Labour law; 6) usual practice;
7) social security; 8) body of laws; 9) legal rights; 10) regulations;
11) a set of rulings; 12) to negotiate an agreement; 13) to describe terms.

Ex. 23. Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.

1) страхование на случай нетрудоспособности; 2) зарплата и вознаграждение; 3) условия труда; 4) трудовые отношения; 5) безопасность и благосостояние; 6) профсоюзы; 7) предусмотренный законом; 8) договор о найме (трудовой договор); 9) занятость; 10) место работы; 11) увольнение; 12) больничный лист; 13) часы работы; 14) положение.

Ex. 24. Match the definitions with the words and word combinations.

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| a) fixed or controlled by law | 1. disability |
| b) money paid by an employer to a worker who cannot work because of illness | 2. discipline |
| c) a condition in an agreement or law | 3. dismissal |
| d) work that you do to earn money | 4. employment |
| e) an act of removing someone from their job | 5. statutory rights |
| f) physical problems that make someone unable to use a part of their body properly | 6. provision |
| g) the ability to control your behaviour or way of working | 7. sick pay |
| h) something that you complain about because you feel you have been treated unfairly | 8. grievance |



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

custody	['kʌstədi]	опека, попечительство
violence at home	['vaɪəl(ə)ns]	насилие в семье (в доме)
to commit crimes		совершать преступления
emotional support		эмоциональная поддержка
right to property		право на собственность
to protect	[prə'tekt]	защищать
legitimate	[lɪ'dʒɪtəmət]	законный
to deal with		иметь дело, заниматься



Ex. 25. Read and translate the following text.

Family Law

Family law is a branch of law which deals with “domestic relations”, it is concerned with such subjects as adoption, divorce, separation, paternity, custody, support and child care.

The law sees the family as a special institution. Family law considers married and unmarried couples, and their children; custody of and responsibility for children; and protection from violence at home.

In some societies the family is thought to be so important that there is very little legal intervention in family life, for example in many Islamic countries. But in many parts of the world, the law now promotes the rights of individuals within the family unit, and regulates family relations through legislation.

In general, the welfare of children is the biggest concern of Family law. In most countries legal systems treat children differently from adults. In economically developed countries, there are limits on the type and amount of work a child is allowed to do. There are age limits on the rights and duties of citizens. In Britain as in many countries, there are special courts with very strong powers to control and transfer private property in the interests of children. Special courts deal with young people who commit crimes.

The laws in most countries place more emphasis upon marriages legally registered than social arrangements whereby people live together. In Britain, children born outside legitimate marriages have fewer rights to financial support from estranged fathers than legitimate children. In addition, if they are born outside the UK, they are less likely than legitimate children to be granted British citizenship. Their fathers have no automatic right to contact with them. Some welfare payments are calculated on a different basis according to whether recipients are married or not, and more procedures are available to a married woman than an unmarried one in seeking protection from domestic violence. In English law, some marriages may be dissolved or nullified. A couple may also seek a divorce.

The procedure may be lengthy, especially if one does not want to get divorced or if there are children. Divorce proceedings in England take place in certain County Courts known as divorce county courts. Some matters are also dealt with in the Family Division of the High Court. A divorce will not be issued until satisfactory arrangements have been made for any children of the marriage, including determining who is to have custody of the children.

In case of property, the courts have to find balance between two principles. One of that is any division should fairly reflect how much each party contributed to the property they held together. Nowadays, courts look beyond legal ownership and cash contributions. Work done in the home, time spent caring for the family, even emotional support, are all considered as giving some rights to property.

Ex. 26. Answer the questions.

1. What is the biggest concern of Family law? 2. Why are children treated differently by law than adults? 3. Do children born outside legitimate marriages have the same rights with legitimate children? 4. Whom does Family law consider? 5. May a married couple seek a divorce? 6. Whose interests are taken into account first of all when people get divorced? 7. In what case will a divorce be issued?

Ex. 27. Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.

1) вмешательство в семейные дела; 2) регулировать отношения; 3) законный; 4) поддержка; 5) аннулировать брак; 6) опека; 7) развод; 8) вкладывать деньги; 9) поддерживать; 10) судебное разбирательство.

Ex. 28. Translate the following words and word combinations into Russian.

1) private; 2) register; 3) welfare payment; 4) citizenship; 5) child care; 6) age limits; 7) legislation; 8) emotional support; 9) strong powers; 10) adoption.

Ex. 29. Agree or disagree with the statements.

1. Family law is a branch of law that deals with employment relations. 2. There are no special family courts in the UK. 3. The welfare of children is the biggest concern of family law. 4. Family law regulates the relations in a family. 5. Children and adults are treated equally by the law. 6. There are no age limits on the rights and duties of citizens. 7. According to English law marriages can never be dissolved.

Ex. 30. Read and translate the following text.**Civil Law**

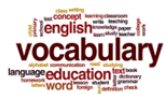
Civil Law (Roman-Germanic legal family) is the most widespread type of legal system in the world, applied in various forms in approximately 150 countries. Also referred to as European continental law, the Civil law system is derived mainly from the Roman “Corpus Juris Civilus”, (Body of Civil Law), a collection of laws and legal interpretations compiled under the Roman Emperor Justinian I between A.D. 528 and 565. The major feature of Civil law systems is that the laws are organized into systematic written codes. The main sources of Civil law are principally legislation – especially codifications in constitutions or statutes enacted by governments – and secondarily, custom. The Civil law systems in some countries are based on more than one code.

Ex. 31. Find the words according to the definition in the text.

1. Laws or written rules which are passed by Parliament and implemented by courts. 2. An official set of laws or regulations. 3. To come from something, to appear somewhere and then to develop into something. 4. What someone thinks about the meaning of a law or precedent? 5. Used or enforced in different ways.

Ex. 32. Work in pairs. Discuss the statements given. True or False.

1. Civil law is the most widespread legal system of the world. 2. Approximately 300 countries use Civil law nowadays. 3. European continental law and Civil law is the name of the same phenomenon. 4. “Corpus Juris Civilus” is a collection of laws and legal interpretations compiled in the times of the Roman Emperor Justinian I. 5. The date when the Body of Civil law was compiled is known precisely. 6. Organizing the law into two written codes is the main feature of Civil law system. 7. One of the main sources of civil law is custom.

**Memorize the following words and word combinations.**

procedure	[prə'si:dʒə]	процедура, операция, технологический процесс, методика проведения
to prosecute	['prɒsɪkjʊ:t]	преследовать в судебном порядке, преследовать по суду, вести, обвинять
penal institution	['pi:n(ə)lmstr'tju:ʃ(ə)n]	тюрьма, место заключения
to threaten	[θretn]	угрожать, грозить, пригрозить, замахиваться, припугивать, предвещать
treason	['tri:z(ə)n]	измена, предательство, государственная измена
to compass	['kʌmpəs]	окружать, осаждать, обращаться, делать витки, достигать, осуществлять, замышлять, затевать, схватывать, понимать

to levy	['levi]	взимать, облагать, собирать, набирать, сбор, взимание, обложение, взнос
resistance	[ri'zist(ə)ns]	сопротивление, сопротивляемость, противодействие
to adhere	[əd'hiə]	придерживаться, прилипать, твердо придерживаться, приклеиваться, приставать
destruction	[di'strʌkʃ(ə)n]	уничтожение, разрушение, деструкция, разорение, причина гибели
an attainer	[ə'teɪndə]	лишение гражданских и имущественных прав (лица, приговорённого к смертной казни или объявленного вне закона за особо тяжкое преступление)
indictment	[ɪn'daɪtm(ə)nt]	обвинительный акт, обвинение, акт, предъявление обвинения
compulsory	[kəm'pʌlsəri]	обязательный, принудительный, вынужденный
on behalf of	[bɪ'ha:f]	от имени, от лица, по поручению, в интересах, в лице, в пользу, по имени
preemptory challenge	[,pri:'em(p)t(ə)ri 'ʃælɪndʒ]	отвод без указания причины (в уголовных делах)
jury panel	['dʒʊəri 'pan(ə)l]	список лиц, которые должны исполнять обязанности присяжных заседателей
clemency	['klɛmənsi]	милосердие, снисходительность, мягкость
a machinist	[mə'ʃi:nɪst]	машинист, механик, слесарь, машиностроитель, рабочий у станка, швея
a leftist	['lɛftɪst]	член левой партии
cause célèbre	[se'lebr(ə)]	знаменитый судебный процесс
to commute	[kə'mju:t]	смягчать, заменять, переключать, смягчать наказание



Ex. 33. Read and translate the following text.

Criminal Law

Criminal law – branch of law that defines crimes and fixes punishments for them. Criminal law includes rules and procedures for preventing and investigating crimes and prosecuting criminals, as well as the regulations governing the constitution of courts, the organization of police forces, and the administration of penal institutions. In general, the Criminal law of most modern states classifies crimes as offenses against the safety of the state; offenses against the public welfare; offenses against property; and offenses threatening the lives or safety of persons. In the US Criminal law has a number of unique features. In determining the Criminal law, the federal government and each of the state governments are sovereign within the limits of their authority as defined by the US Constitution. In many particulars the Criminal law varies from state to state. The federal government and a number of states have formulated codes of Criminal law.

In the US and Great Britain the most serious crime is treason. Treason – criminal offense involving the attempt, by open acts, to overthrow the government to which the offender owes allegiance, or to betray the state to a foreign power.

Treason in English Law. Two grades of treason existed in early English law: high treason, which was directed against the Crown, and petty treason, which consisted of a crime against a subject, such as a wife killing her husband, or a servant murdering his master. In early English statutes the most serious offenses were compassing or imagining the death of the sovereign, adhering to the sovereign's enemies and giving them aid and comfort, and levying war against the sovereign. Statutes were changed from time to time between the reign of Edward III and that of Elizabeth I. After the Restoration the Stuart judges used “constructive treason” to discourage resistance to the Crown. They extended the offenses to include words as well as deeds. In 1663, a writer was convicted of treason for writing an article suggesting that the king was accountable to the people.

Treason in US History. Article III, Section 3, of the U.S. Constitution follows the English law: “Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.” At the end of the 17th century colonial law followed the English law of treason. During the French and Indian War some colonies considered trading with the enemy treasonous. Massachusetts in 1706 declared “correspondence” with the enemy to be treason.

During the 1680s, Virginia attempted to punish the destruction of young tobacco plants, in order to control prices, as treason. In colonial days the penalty for conviction of treason followed the English law, providing for attainder, forfeiture, or loss of property, and the loss of all rights of inheritance. The sentence included the practice of hanging and quartering. Often, however, the colonial governor received a reversal of the judgment from the Crown.

During the American Revolution, charges of treason were brought against American supporters of the British government. Congress authorized the death penalty for American soldiers who supported King George III. Several men were hanged for enlisting soldiers in the king's army and for various other violations, such as furnishing supplies to the British. Many convicted traitors were pardoned.

In 1790, Congress fixed the penalty for treason as death by hanging. The accused was to enjoy certain procedural rights: a copy of the indictment; a list of jurors and witnesses at least three days before trial; representation by counsel; compulsory process for witnesses on behalf of the accused; and preemptory challenge of 35 members of the jury panel. The first Americans convicted and executed for treason in peacetime were the engineer Julius Rosenberg (1918–

1953) and his wife Ethel Rosenberg (1915–1953). The Rosenbergs, both members of the Communist party, were found guilty in 1951 of transmitting atomic military secrets to a Soviet spy, in a controversial trial. After several appeals to the U.S. Supreme Court and a refusal of clemency by President Eisenhower, the Rosenbergs were executed at Sing Sing Prison in Ossining, N.Y.

The Rosenberg trial. The trial of Ethel and Julius Rosenberg begins in New York Southern District federal court. Judge Irving R. Kaufman presides over the espionage prosecution of the couple accused of selling nuclear secrets to the Russians. David Greenglass was a machinist at Los Alamos, where America developed the atomic bomb. Julius Rosenberg, his brother-in-law, was a member of the American Communist Party and was fired from his government job during the Red Scare. According to Greenglass, Rosenberg asked him to pass highly confidential instructions on making atomic weapons to the Soviet Union. These materials were transferred to the Russians by Harry Gold, an acquaintance of Greenglass. The Soviets exploded their first atomic bomb (and effectively started the Cold War) in September 1949 based on information, including that from Greenglass, they had obtained from spies.

The only direct evidence of the Rosenberg's involvement was the confession of Greenglass. The left-wing community believed that the Rosenbergs were prosecuted because of their membership in the Communist Party. Their case became the cause célèbre of leftists throughout the nation. The trial lasted nearly a month, finally ending on April 4 with convictions for all the defendants. The Rosenbergs were sentenced to death row on April 6. Sobell received a thirty-year sentence. Greenglass got fifteen years for his cooperation. Reportedly, the Rosenbergs were offered a deal in which their death sentences would be commuted in return for an admission of their guilt. They refused and were executed.

Ex. 34. Answer the questions.

1. What is Criminal law? What does it include? 2. What kinds of offences are criminal? 3. What are the unique features of the US Criminal law? 4. What is treason? 5. What grades of treason in early English law do you know? 6. What were the most serious offenses in early English statutes? 7. What kinds of actions were treasonous in the US in the 17th century? 8. What were the penalties for these actions? 9. What were the rights of a person accused of treason in the 18th century? 10. What do you know about the Rosenberg trial?

Ex. 35. Match the words with their definitions.

Attainder	the loss of property or money because of a breach of a legal obligation
Traitor	to change to the contrary
Reversing	one who betrays another's trust or is false to an obligation or duty
Petty	a challenge of a juror made as of right without assigning any cause
Forfeiture	extinction of the civil rights and capacities of a person upon sentence of death or outlawry usually after a conviction of treason

Pardon	the excusing of an offense without exacting a penalty
peremptory challenge	having secondary rank or importance

Ex. 36. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

to withhold, to acquit, to drop (the case against smb), to serve, to award x 2, to return (a verdict), to appeal, to legislate

1. The policeman warned him that it was illegal to ... evidence.
2. After consideration, the plaintiff ... the case against his neighbour.
3. He ... two years in a local prison.
4. The court ... the plaintiff \$ 20,000 in damages plus costs.
5. Three of the men were sent to prison, but the judge ... the fourth.
6. The defendant says he cannot pay the amount the court has
7. After three hours deliberation the jury ... a verdict of not guilty.
8. She says she is innocent and she is going to ... to the supreme court against the decision.
9. Parliament has ... against the sale of drugs.

Ex. 37. Make up a presentation on the following topics.

1. The Law System in the modern society.
2. Categories of law.
3. Prescriptive and descriptive laws.
4. The profession of a lawyer in Russia.

Ex. 38. Debate on Law and morality



1. What do you think about the connection between law and morality?
2. Does law really work in our society?

Ex. 39. Role-play the dialogue “Branches of law”. See Appendix.



Ex. 40. Translate into English the following letter.

Дорогой Кэвин!

Спасибо за письмо. Я не видел тебя целую вечность, извини, что я тебе так долго не писала. В твоём письме ты просил написать о моем двоюродном брате. Олег – курсант Уфимского юридического института МВД России. Он хочет быть экспертом в законах и поэтому изучает все отрасли права: уголовное право, гражданское право, трудовое право, административное право. После окончания института он может работать в качестве сотрудника правоохранительных органов внутренних дел в полиции. Олег также может работать или в суде, или в прокуратуре, или в адвокатуре, или в нотариальной конторе.



1. We ... to meet at 5:30. I went there but nobody turned up.
a) were b) must c) may

2. As you are here, ... I ask you a few questions?

- a) should b) must c) may

3. After such hard work you ... have a good rest.

- a) has to b) may c) should

4. All drivers ... wear seat belts.

- a) must b) can c) may

5. законодательная власть

- a) judiciary b) legislature c) executive

6. гражданское право

- a) civil law b) criminal law c) common law

7. окружающая среда

- a) environment b) community c) humanity

8. право наследования

- a) success b) succession c) distribution

9. трудоустройство

- a) employer b) employee c) employment

10. брак, супружество

- a) marriage b) divorce c) adoption

11. ... regulates the budget, taxation, state credit.

- a) Tax law b) Family law c) Labor law

12. ... is connected with relations involving property.

- a) Criminal law b) Civil law c) Ecological law

13. ... regulates relations between governments

- a) Constitutional law b) Administrative law
c) International law

14. The rules of ... regulate matters arising from employment relations.

- a) Labor law b) Civil law c) Family law

15. Environmental ... deals with the removal of pollution from soil, groundwater, etc.

- a) mediation b) contamination c) remediation

16. ... defines the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- a) Criminal law b) Civil law c) Ecological law

17. предписывать

- a) to describe b) to prescribe c) to ascribe

Соотнесите синонимы:

- | | |
|-------------------|------------|
| 18. 1) punishment | a) court |
| 2) reason | b) penalty |
| 3) tribunal | c) usage |
| 4) application | d) cause |

Соотнесите антонимы:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 19. 1) innocent | a) same |
| 2) legal | b) guilty |
| 3) safe | c) illicit |
| 4) different | d) dangerous |

Составьте словосочетания:

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 20. 1) to maintain | a) of jungle |
| 2) the law | b) status |
| 3) constitutional | c) law and order |
| 4) legal | d) law |



UNIT 2 THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION POLICE FORCES

Being a police officer is a calling not just a job.



Practice the pronunciation of tongue twisters.

[θ] - [ð]

I thought a thought. But the thought I thought wasn't the thought I thought I thought.	Whether the weather is fine, or whether the weather is not. We'll weather the weather whatever the weather whether we like it or not.
Three thin thinkers thought thick thoughts	
Thirty-three thieves thought they thrilled the throne throughout Thursday	Whether the wether will weather the weather or whether the weather the wether will kill.



PRESENT PARTICIPLE (PARTICIPLE I / P I) ПРИЧАСТИЕ НАСТОЯЩЕГО ВРЕМЕНИ

Причастие – это неличная форма глагола, сочетающая свойства глагола, прилагательного и наречия. В русском языке соответствует причастию и деепричастию.

Формы Participle I

Participle I = Ving		
	Active Voice	Passive Voice
<i>Simple P I</i>	using – применяющий, применяя	being used – применяющийся, который применяется, будучи применен, так как / потому что применяется
<i>Perfect P I</i>	having used – применив	having been used – так как / после того как применили

For example,

A **singing** girl is very pretty. – *Поющая* девочка – симпатичная.

The question **being discussed** now is rather difficult. – *Вопрос, который обсуждается (обсуждаемый)* сейчас, довольно трудный.

Being tired she went to bed. – *Устав (почувствовав усталость)*, она пошла спать.

Having cooked a dinner, she went shopping. – *Приготовив* ужин, она пошла за покупками.

His task **having been finished**, he went home. – букв. *Так как его задание было выполнено*, он пошел домой. (*Выполнив* свою задачу, он отправился (пошел) домой).

Функции Participle

Определение	1. The boy playing the guitar is my brother. <i>Мальчик, играющий на гитаре – мой брат.</i>
--------------------	--

	2. The singing girl is my sister. <i>Поющая девочка - моя сестра.</i>
Обстоятельство	1. While translating difficult texts we use a dictionary. <i>Переводя трудные тексты, мы пользуемся словарем.</i> 2. He hurt his arm playing tennis. <i>Он травмировал руку, играя в теннис.</i> 3. Feeling tired I went to bed early. <i>Почувствовав усталость, я лег спать рано.</i> 4. Be careful when crossing the road. <i>Будь внимательным, переходя через дорогу.</i> 5. Being unemployed , he hasn't got much money. <i>Будучи безработным (Так как он безработный, у него немного (мало) денег.</i> 6. Having been translated into many languages the book became known everywhere. <i>Так как книга была переведена на многие языки, она стала известна повсюду.</i>
Именная часть сказуемого	1. They <u>are playing</u> chess now. <i>Они играют в шахматы сейчас.</i> 2. They <u>have been playing</u> chess since 12 o'clock. <i>Они играют в шахматы с 12 часов.</i>

На русский язык Participle I переводится как:

1. Причастием настоящего времени: (на -ущ-, -ющ-, -ащ-, -ящ-), если является определением к существительному.
2. Деепричастием (на -ая, -яя, -в, -вши), если является обстоятельством.
3. Глаголом в личной форме, если является частью сказуемого в Continuous или Perfect Continuous.



Ex. 1. Read and translate the word combinations paying attention to Participle I.

- 1) a falling snow; 2) a laughing boy; 3) flying dragonflies;
- 4) a barking dog; 5) a dog barking at people; 6) a dog is barking at strangers;
- 7) existing difficulties; 8) a girl reading a magazine; 9) a dancing couple;
- 10) a sleeping beauty; 11) a swimming man; 12) cadets marching on the parade ground; 13) people listening to music; 14) a missing person.

Ex. 2. Read and translate the following sentences paying attention to the words in bold.

1. **While translating** the article the student consulted the dictionary.
2. He took the road **leading** to the castle. 3. Don't enter the room, the witness **is being interviewed** here.
4. The cadet **being asked** by the teacher is my best friend. 5. **Having finished** his work, the investigator went home.
6. He **was expecting** my call. 7. Ann went out **saying** she would be back in half an hour.
8. The cadets **attending** this course study Criminal Law and Crime Psychology. 9. He **has been working** on this case since 12 o'clock.
10. She always sings while **clearing** the room. 11. **Being** a foreigner, she needs

a visa to stay in this country. 12. **Not feeling** well, the driver stopped.
13. Tom **was sitting** in an armchair **reading** a book.

Ex. 3. Translate the words in brackets using Participle I.

1. (Идя, прогуливаясь) along the street I saw several skyscrapers.
2. Go to the corner and ask the policeman (стоящий там) to show you the way.
3. (Войдя) the room, she turned on the light.
4. Jim hurt his arm while (играя) tennis.
5. Each time (рассказывая об этом случае), she couldn't help smiling.
6. The man (убегающий) from the crime scene is a suspect.
7. (Не желая) to discuss that problem, he changed the conversation.
8. The Colonel (читающий лекцию) is a great specialist in Criminalistics.
9. (Улыбаясь) she opened her birthday present.
10. The girl (пишущая) on the blackboard is our best pupil.



THE GERUND ГЕРУНДИЙ

Герундий (Gerund) – это неличная форма глагола, которая выражает действие как развивающийся процесс (*fighting* – *борьба*; *reading* – *чтение*) и сочетает в себе признаки глагола и существительного.

Формы герундия

Gerund = Ving		
	Active	Passive
Simple Gerund	Asking	being asked
Perfect Gerund	having asked	having been asked

На русский язык герундий может переводиться существительным, инфинитивом, глаголом в личной форме, деепричастием или придаточным предложением. Например:

I like **running** in the mornings. – Мне нравится **бег (бегать)** по утрам.

Thank you for **replying!** – Спасибо, что **ответили!** / Спасибо за **ответ!**

Excuse me for **disturbing** you. – Простите, что **беспокою** вас.

I hate **being disturbed**. – Ненавижу, когда меня **беспокоят**.

He apologized for **having disturbed** them. – Он извинился за то, что **побеспокоил** их.

Having been cheated once Michael doesn't trust anyone. – Так как Майкла уже один раз **обманули**, он никому не доверяет. (дословно: будучи однажды обманутым...)

Герундий употребляется:

после глаголов admit (to), avoid; consider, continue, excuse, finish, forgive, keep (= continue), look forward to, mention, mind (= object to), miss, postpone, prevent, understand, etc.	He admitted (to) stealing the painting <i>Он признался в краже картины (что украл картину).</i> I look forward to hearing from you. <i>С нетерпением жду твоего ответа.</i>
после love, like, dislike, hate, enjoy, prefer.	She likes dancing . <i>Она любит танцевать.</i>
после I'm busy, it's no use, it's (no) good, it's	It's no use complaining .

(not) worth, what's the use of, can't help, can't stand, be / get used to, be / get accustomed to, have difficulty (in), etc.	<i>Бесполезно жаловаться.</i> She can't help smiling . <i>Она не могла сдерживать улыбки.</i>
после "go" для выражения физической активности.	They go skiing every winter. <i>Они катаются на лыжах каждую зиму.</i>
после spend / waste time	He wasted his time playing computer games. <i>Он тратил (свое) время, играя в видеоигры (на видеоигры).</i>
после предлогов in, at, with, of, for, about, instead of, in spite of, а также before, after, without, by.	He entered the room without knocking at the door. <i>Он вошел в комнату без стука.</i> I think of going to Kazan. <i>Я думаю поехать в Казань.</i>

Функции герундия:

Подлежащее	Reading is useful. <i>Чтение (читать) полезно.</i>
Дополнение	I like playing football. <i>Я люблю играть (игру) в футбол.</i>
именная часть сказуемого	His favourite occupation is reading . <i>Его любимое занятие – чтение.</i>
Определение	I like your idea of reading this book. <i>Мне нравится ваше намерение прочесть эту книгу.</i>
обстоятельство времени: перед герундием в функции обстоятельства всегда стоит предлог. Предлог in переводится <i>при</i> ; on (upon) – <i>после, по</i> ; by – <i>путем, при помощи</i> ; through – <i>благодаря, из-за</i> ; after – <i>после</i> . Иногда герундий с предлогами in, on (upon), by, after переводится деепричастием. В этих случаях предлог при переводе опускается.	On having examined the crime scene the investigator decided to call up a criminalist. <i>После того, как следователь осмотрел место преступления, он решил вызвать криминалиста.</i> After saying this he left the room. <i>Сказав это, он вышел из комнаты.</i>
обстоятельство образа действия Герундий с предлогом without в значении <i>без</i> переводится отрицательной формой деепричастия.	We cannot gain knowledge without reading . <i>Мы не можем получить знания без чтения (не читая).</i> He went away without leaving his address. <i>Он уехал, не оставив своего адреса.</i>



Ex. 4. Translate into Russian, paying attention to the Gerund.

1. He likes cooking and is very good at it. 2. She went on talking about her problems. 3. This museum is worth visiting. 4. I prefer swimming to running. 5. He stopped coming to see us, and I wondered what had happened to him. 6. I remember having seen the suspect before. 7. No entry (Do not enter) without knocking. 8. Mary has always dreamt of travelling round the

world. But she hates flying and she's never been overseas. 9. I don't want to drive a car, I'm afraid of having an accident. 10. The pickpocket was punished for (to steal) money steal money from tourists' back pockets.

Ex. 5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Gerund.

1. Dolly hates (to be) ignored. 2. He postponed (to go) to New York as he fell ill. 3. I'm sorry for (to lose) my temper this morning. 4. They left without (to say) goodbye. 5. He was suspected of (to break) the law. 6. After all that he did, I can't help (to be) angry with him, even though I know I should be more understanding. 7. They hate (to work) at weekends. 8. 'Why are you so quiet?' – 'We're afraid of (to wake) the children. 9. Sorry for (to waste) your time, Jack. 10. They insisted upon (to be given) every detail of the case.

Ex. 6. Translate from Russian into English using the Gerund.

1. Быть полицейским – (это) призвание, а не просто работа. 2. Они любят путешествовать. 3. Перестаньте болтать. 4. Тома подозревали в нарушении закона. 5. Без стука не входить! 6. Она не может не сердиться на него. 7. Я очень (с нетерпением) жду, что она снова приедет в Россию. 8. Он занят написанием статей по уголовному праву. 9. Он отрицал, что совершил преступление. 10. Магазиновый вор был наказан за кражу еды из магазина

Memorize the following words and word combinations.

law enforcement agency / body		правоохранительный орган
police force	[pə'li:sfɔ:s]	полицейские силы, полиция
to create	[kri'eɪt]	создавать; syn. to found, to establish
Russian Empire	['empaɪə]	Российская империя
to maintain public law and order		поддерживать (охранять) общественный правопорядок
to operate under the MVD		подчиняться МВД
to regulate traffic		регулировать дорожное движение
military service		военная служба
to enforce the law		обеспечивать соблюдение закона
idea	[aɪ'diə]	идея, понятие, смысл
administration	[ədmini'streɪʃən]	Управление
aspect	['æspekt]	зд. понятие, принцип
to align with	[ə'laɪn]	привести в соответствие с
to identify oneself	[aɪ'dentɪfaɪ]	представиться (назвать свое звание и фамилию); предъявить свое удостоверение
to handle	['hændl]	заниматься, иметь дело; syn. to deal with
to oblige	[ə'blaɪdʒ]	обязывать, возлагать обязанность
patronage	[patrənɪdʒ]	патронаж, оказание помощи и поддержки
residential area		жилой район
to explain	[ɪk'spleɪn]	объяснять, разъяснять.

Ex. 7. Read and translate the text.**Russian Police Force**

The Police of Russia is the national law enforcement agency, operating under the Ministry of Internal Affairs (MVD) of the Russian Federation. The Russian police have a long and complex history. Peter the Great founded the first police force, the Main Police in Saint Petersburg, on June 7, 1718 in order to protect public order and fight against crime in the Russian Empire. The Ministry of Internal Affairs was created on September 8, 1802.

The Soviet militia [mr'liʃə] was founded on November 10, 1917. Its tasks were to maintain public law and order; to combat, investigate and prevent crime; to protect personal safety of citizens; to protect state, public, municipal, private and other forms of property; to regulate traffic, etc. Police and militia are the names of the institutions or individuals that maintain law and order, provide security for society and its citizens, enforce laws, and fight criminality.

The idea of the word 'police' (from the Greek 'politeia') is municipal administration, so the aspect of administration is prevalent in this term. The idea of the word 'militia' (from the Latin 'militia') is military service, so the military service is dominant in this case. On March 1, 2011, the Soviet militia was renamed to the police following the adoption of the Federal Law No 3-FZ "On Police", signed by the then President Dmitry Medvedev. This renaming was part of a broader reform to modernize the Russian law enforcement system, align it with international standards, and improve police-community relations by formalizing a new image for officers and obliging them to identify themselves and explain citizens' rights and responsibilities.

The organizational structure, methods and traditions of the Russian police differ from those of western police. Police consist of many functional departments, such as the State Inspection for Road Traffic Safety abbreviated as GIBDD or GAI short for State Automobile Inspection.

One unique feature of policing approach in Russia is the system of territorial patronage over citizens. The main duty of divisional inspectors is to maintain close relations with the residents of his/her area and gather information among them. They are also responsible for handling minor offences like domestic violence, loud noise, residential area parking etc. Cities as well as rural settlements are divided into districts and police officers are the main and actually the real police force in these areas. The police carry firearms, but are not permitted to carry their weapons when they are off duty. Russian police duties include protecting the life, health, rights, and freedoms of citizens; counteracting crime; maintaining public order and public safety; assisting in emergencies; and enforcing the law. Their tasks involve responding to calls, conducting patrols, investigating crimes, and protecting property and victims.

**Ex. 8. Find the English equivalents in the text.**

- 1) работать под руководством (подчиняться) МВД;

2) Петр Великий (Петр I); 3) поддерживать правопорядок; 4) бороться с преступностью; 5) предотвращать и расследовать преступления; 6) защищать личную безопасность; 7) регулировать дорожное движение; 8) частная собственность; 9) семейное / домашнее / бытовое насилие; 10) мелкие правонарушения; 11) находиться не при исполнении служебных обязанностей.

Ex. 9. Translate into Russian.

1) to assist in emergencies; 2) to carry firearms; 3) main functions; 4) divisional inspectors; 5) to be responsible for; 6) to protect citizens; 7) to maintain public safety; 8) domestic violence; 9) national law enforcement agency; 10) to enforce laws; 11) to provide security; 12) State Inspection for Road Traffic Safety; 13) military service; 14) to identify themselves; 15) to be off duty.

Ex. 10. Find the synonyms for the following words in the text.

1) crime; 2) to collect information; 3) primary; 4) to allow; 5) to be responsible to; 6) to combat; 7) to deal with; 8) to be established; 9) security; 10) responsibility; 11). a firearm; 12) law enforcement body; 13) wide; 14) people, persons; 15) rule, statute. 16) personal; 17) petty crimes; 18) family violence.

Ex 11. Match the antonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1) internal | a) for |
| 2) order | b) short |
| 3) safety | c) narrow |
| 4) against | d) public |
| 5) broad | e) simple |
| 6) long | f) disorder |
| 7) complex | g) external |
| 8) personal | h) danger |

Ex. 12. Are the following statements true or false? Correct the false statements.

1. The Federal Law "On Police" was approved by the Ministry of Internal Affairs, and signed by the President on February 7, 2011. 2. The methods and organizational structure of the police in Russia and other countries are the same. 3. Police personnel are not permitted to carry their weapons when they are off duty. 4. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for domestic policy, public security and law enforcement. 5. Cities as well as rural settlements are divided into counties. 6. The Russian militia was founded on November 10, 1927. 7. The main duty of divisional inspectors is to investigate and solve crimes.

Ex. 13. Discuss the following questions.

1. When did Peter the Great found the first police force? 2. When was the Ministry of Internal Affairs created? 3. When was the Russian militia founded? 4. When and why was the Russian militia renamed to the police? 5. What is the main duty of a divisional inspector? 6. What do Russian police duties include?

Ex. 14. Read and translate the text using a dictionary. Write down the unknown words and phrases.

The work of the police is organized and controlled by the Ministry of Internal Affairs (MVD). The Ministry is a federal agency of the executive branch of the Government of the Russian Federation. The Ministry coordinates and oversees the activities of the Federal Migration Service (FMS) subordinate to it. Within its jurisdiction, the Ministry ensures the protection of human and civil rights and freedoms, maintenance of public order and road safety, as well as the prevention, detection, suppression and investigation of crimes and administrative offences. Under the laws of the Russian Federation, it also coordinates and carries out criminal investigations and inquiries and is responsible for forensic investigation.

The Russian Ministry of Internal Affairs is headed by the Minister of Internal Affairs, who is assisted by the First Deputy Minister, five Deputy Ministers and the State Secretary-Deputy Minister. Within the Ministry's central apparatus there are a number of directorates in charge of various issues. They are the Main Directorate for Traffic Safety, the Main Directorate for Combating Extremism, the Main Directorate for Criminal Investigation, the Main Directorate for Migration, the Main Directorate for Drug Control and others. Specialists are trained at the Ministry's training establishments in specialized fields and areas of expertise, including criminal investigation, financial crime investigation, administrative law, business law, laws regulating the education of minors and methods of preliminary investigation. Apart from the Ministry of Internal Affairs, other principal law enforcement agencies are the Federal Customs Service, the Federal Security Service, the Federal Drug Control Service as well as the Prosecutor General's Office and the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation.

Ex. 15. Translate into Russian.

1) to oversee; 2) to be subordinate to; 3) to ensure the protection of human and civil rights and freedoms; 4) road safety; 5) maintenance of public order; 6) suppression; 7) to carry out criminal investigations and inquiries; 8) forensic investigation; 9) to assist; 10) deputy ministers; 11) directorate; 12) training establishments; 13) education of minors; 14) preliminary investigation; 15) Federal Customs Service.

Ex. 16. Translate into English.

1) федеральный орган исполнительной власти; 2) безопасность дорожного движения; 3) судебно-медицинская (криминалистическая)

экспертиза; 4) быть в подчинении у кого-то; 5) проводить уголовное расследование и дознание; 6) Главное управление по контролю за оборотом наркотиков; 7) обеспечивать защиту прав и свобод человека и гражданина; 8) Генеральная прокуратура; 9) Министерство юстиции; 10) Статс-секретарь - заместитель Министра внутренних дел.

Ex. 17. Match the names of the Ministry's directorates with their functions.

1. Main Directorate for Combating Extremism	a) fighting corruption within the Ministry of Internal Affairs
2. Main Directorate for Drug Control	b) organizing the activities and safety of railway, water and air transport
3. Main Directorate for Migration	c) ensuring road safety
4. Main Directorate for Economic Security and Combating the Corruption	d) curbing money laundering, crimes in the field of foreign financial activity and counterfeiting
5. Main Directorate for Work with Personnel	e) countering extremist organisations and terrorism
6. Main Directorate for Traffic Safety	f) combating drug trafficking
7. Main Directorate for Internal Security	g) managing and organising the labour processes and training of staff
8. Main Directorate for Transport Infrastructure	h) preventing, suppressing and detecting crimes, searching for persons
9. Main Directorate for Criminal Investigation	i) registering and granting work permits to foreign citizens

Memorize the following words and word combinations.

abolition	[æbə'liʃən]	отмена, упразднение
massacre	['mæsəkə]	массовое убийство
hostage crisis	['hɒstɪdʒ]	захват заложников
small arms		стрелковое оружие
hand-to-hand combat		рукопашный бой
to join OMON		поступить на службу в ОМОН
to conduct close combat		вести ближний бой
to follow orders		выполнять приказы
urban combat		уличные/городские бои
Entering and clearing the buildings		проникновение в здания и их зачистка
to suppress	[sə'pres]	подавлять, сдерживать
riot control	['raɪət kən'trəʊl]	подавление массовых беспорядков, борьба с беспорядками
crowd control	[kraʊd kən'trəʊl]	сдерживание толпы, подавление массовых беспорядков, борьба с беспорядками
USSR's dissolution		распад СССР



Ex. 18. Read and translate the text.



OMON

OMON units were established on October 3, 1988. It is on this date that their members celebrate their professional holiday. Since 2011, following the reform of the Russian Ministry of Internal Affairs and the abolition of the name 'militia', the abbreviation OMON stands for Special Purpose Mobile Unit or Special Purpose Mobility Unit. The Soviet OMON (Special Purpose Militia Unit) was founded in 1979, in preparation for the 1980 Summer Olympics in Moscow, to prevent a possible repeat of the massacre during the 1972 Munich Olympic Games. The unit was to deal with terrorist incidents, serious criminal activities, high-risk arrests, hostage crises, and the maintenance of public order.

Members of OMON are required to be extremely fit and experts in small arms and hand-to-hand combat. Males of 22-30 years of age who have already served in the Army can apply to join OMON. The candidates pass medical examination, plenty of tests on psychological suitability, reaction, and tests of speed and fitness. The initial training lasts for four months. The applicants are trained to use different weapons and to conduct close combat. They are also trained to follow orders at any cost. Special emphasis is put on urban combat and the entering and clearing of buildings. The training also includes legal training. The application procedure closes with a final test, where the applicant has to fight three to five trained members of OMON by hand wearing boxing gloves. Fewer than one in five applicants pass and are selected to join.

OMON is a Russian paramilitary force known for riot control and public order, now part of the National Guard of Russia. Originating in the Soviet Union, these units were also involved in suppressing nationalist protests and played a role in conflicts following the USSR's dissolution. Known as the "Black Berets", OMON is used for tasks ranging from crowd control and counterterrorism to special tactical operations.

Ex. 19. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) сотрудники ОМОНа; 2) массовое убийство; 3) тяжкие преступления; 4) быть в отличной физической форме; 5) захват заложников; 6) уметь обращаться со стрелковым оружием; 7) владеть приемами рукопашного боя; 8) тесты на психологическую пригодность; 9) вести ближний бой; 10) выполнять приказы во что бы то ни стало.

Ex. 20. Translate into Russian.

1) following the reform; 2) abolition of the name 'militia'; 3) massacre; 4) to use different weaponry; 5) to conduct close combat; 6) to follow orders at any cost; 7) terrorist incident; 8) maintenance of public order; 9) high-risk arrests; 10) maintenance of public order; 11) to be extremely fit; 12) serious criminal activities; 13) to be experts in small arms; 14) to be experts in hand-to-

hand combat; 15) to use different weaponry; 16) urban combat; 17) the National Guard of Russia; 18) the USSR's dissolution.

Ex 21. Find the synonyms for the following words in the text.

1) terrorist attack; 2) to participate; 3) applicants; 4) hostage-taking; 5) after; 6) a firearm, gun; 7) various; 8) to found; 9) hand-to-hand-fighting; 10) mass murder; 11) serious / grave crimes; 12) petty crimes; 13) mass disturbance; 14) an aim; 15) a day off; 16) a specialist, professional; 17) a street fighting; 18) domestic affairs.

Ex 22. Unscramble the words to make a new one. Clues are given in brackets.

1) mass + care (murder); 2) cat + mob (fight); 3) rose + pup (aim, goal); 4) table + hiss (to set up); 5) night + fig (struggle); 6) mare + fir (gun); 7) rat + rest (apprehend); 8) san + is + ass (killer); 9) mist + et + rex (radical); 10) error + tist (bomber ['bɒmə]).



Ex 23. Write down the Russian police ranks (lowest to highest).

Ex. 24. Make up a presentation on the following topics.

1. The history of the Russian police.
2. The day-to-day work of the Russian police.

Ex. 25. Make up the dialogue between two friends about the Russian Police Forces.



1. I'm (ожидать с нетерпением) meeting you.
a) looking after b) looking for c) looking forward to
2. Instead of (извиниться), he simply laughed.
a) apologize b) apologizing c) having apologized
3. Stop (быть) so stubborn.
a) being b) be c) having been
4. She lay awake all night (вспоминая) the events of the day.
a) being recalled b) having recalled c) recalling
5. Who is that young man (сидящий) in the corner?
a) sitting b) sit c) having sat
6. (Потратив) all my money, I went home.
a) Spending b) Spend c) Having spent



UNIT 3 POLICE AROUND THE WORLD

A successful police department is one that builds trust and earns respect from its community.

Brandon P. Weston.

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of some tongue twisters.

[g]

Gray Gaelic geese grazing gracefully in rugged Greece.
A glimpse of gloomy gutter gorillas grabbing glittering gravel.

Gregory Gael gathered his great-grandchildren
To give them a golf game on green grass of his garden.

[k]

Keenly cleaning copper kettles.
Come kick six sticks quick.
Kate trekked to Bangkok with a backpack and checkbook.

How many kumquats could a Kenyan king cook if a Kenyan king could cook Kumquats?



INFINITIVE ИНФИНИТИВ

Инфинитив (неопределенная форма глагола) – неличная форма глагола, которая только называет действие, не указывая ни лица, ни числа. Инфинитив отвечает на вопросы *что делать?* *что сделать?*:
to see – *видеть, увидеть*.

Формальными признаком инфинитива является частица **to**. После следующих глаголов инфинитив употребляется с частицей **to**: **offer** (*предлагать*), **agree** (*соглашаться*), **refuse** (*отказываться*), **decide** (*решать*), **plan** (*планировать*), **arrange** (*устраивать*), **hope** (*надеяться*), **aim** (*стремиться*), **learn** (*учиться*), **deserve** (*заслуживать*), **afford** (*позволять*), **forget** (*забывать*), **attempt** (*пытаться*), **manage** (*управлять*), **fail** (*терпеть неудачу*), **promise** (*обещать*), **threaten** (*угрожать*) etc.:

How old were you when you **learnt to read**? Сколько вам было лет, когда вы **научились читать**?

Обратите внимание на то, как образуется отрицательное предложение: I promised **not to be late**. Я пообещал **не опаздывать**.

Частица **to** также употребляется после глаголов **seem** (*казаться*), **appear** (*оказываться*), **tend** (*стремиться*), **pretend** (*притворяться*), **claim**

(объявлять): They **seem to be honest**. По-видимому (кажется), они честны.

В следующих случаях инфинитив употребляется без частицы **to**:

1. После модальных глаголов **must, can (could), may (might), need**:

She can **speak** China. Она умеет *говорить* по-китайски.

May I **go** out. Могу я *выйти*?

2. После глаголов **to make** (заставлять), **to let** (разрешать):

He made me **stop** smoking. Он заставил меня *бросить* курить.

Ho: He was made **to tell** them everything. Его заставили *рассказать* им все.

I let him **go** to the cinema. Я разрешил ему *пойти* в кино.

3. После выражений **had better** *лучше бы*, **would rather, would sooner** – *предпочел бы*:

You **had better do** it at once. Вам бы лучше *сделать* это сразу.

I would rather **not tell** them about it. Я предпочел бы *не говорить* им об этом.

4. В конструкции объектный падеж с инфинитивом после глаголов **to see** (видеть), **to watch** (наблюдать), **to feel** (чувствовать) и некоторых других:

I saw him **leave** the room. Я видел, как она *вышла* из комнаты.

Формы инфинитива

Tenses	Infinitive (V + to)	
	Active	Passive
Indefinite	to ask <i>спрашивать</i>	to be asked <i>быть опрошенным (спрашиваемым)</i>
Continuous	to be asking <i>спрашивать</i> (сейчас, в какой-нибудь определенный момент)	—
Perfect	to have asked <i>спрашивать, спросить</i> (до какого-нибудь момента)	to have been asked <i>быть опрошенным (спрашиваемым) до какого-нибудь момента</i>

I am glad **to have spoken** to him. Я рад, что (уже) *поговорил* с ним.

She likes **to dance**. Она любит *танцевать*.

She appeared **to be listening**. Казалось, что она *слушает*.

The car appeared **to have been repaired** recently. Машина, по-видимому, *была* недавно *отремонтирована*.

For the last few days, she seemed **to have been talking** to nobody. Последние несколько дней она, казалось, ни с кем не разговаривала.

He is glad **to be invited**. Ему приятно (он рад), что его *приглашают*.

He is happy **to have been invited** there.

Он счастлив, что его *пригласили* туда.

Функции инфинитива и способы перевода

1. Подлежащее	To swim is useful. Плывать полезно.
2. Часть сказуемого	Our aim is to master our profession. Наша цель – овладеть нашей профессией.
3. Дополнение	She likes to dance . Он любит танцевать.
4. Определение	Here is the text to be translated . Вот текст, который нужно перевести.
5. обстоятельство	They went there to travel . Он поехал туда (чтобы) путешествовать.

NB! Одной из трудностей для перевода является инфинитив в функции обстоятельства цели, e.g. **To solve** this crime you are to know much. *Чтобы раскрыть это преступление, вы должны много знать.* Или: You are to know much **to solve** this crime. *Вы должны много знать, чтобы раскрыть данное преступление.*

Признаком данной функции инфинитива являются:

а) местоположение инфинитива в начале или в конце предложения, а также наличие другого слова, выполняющего функцию подлежащего в предложении,

б) союзы **in order to** (чтобы; для того, чтобы; с целью) или **so that** (так, чтобы), e.g. **In order to** solve this crime you are to know much.

Инфинитив в функции обстоятельства цели переводится придаточным предложением с союзом «**чтобы**» или существительным с предшествующим ему предлогом «**для**», «**с целью**».



Ex. 1. Choose the correct variant.

1. They had better go / *to go* there. 2. May I *take* / *to take* your book. 3. I want *spend* / *to spend* my vocation in the country. 4. We need *consult* / *to consult* doctor. 5. She would like go / *to go* out tonight. 6. He made her *tell* / *to tell* him the truth. 7. He was made *confess* / *to confess*. 8. The lawyer forced her *prove* / *to prove the guilt*. 9. My father allowed me *drive* / *to drive* alone. 10. I persuaded him not *swim* / *to swim* in there.

Ex. 2. Insert “to” where necessary:

1. They seem ... be ill. 2. I waited for my mother ... get on the bus. 3. You made me ... read the book. 4. She can't ... let him go. 5. He ordered the taxi ... arrive at 7 a.m. 6. He was made ... tell the truth. 7. My friends were allowed ... go out alone. 8. Let's ... dance. 9. What makes you ... do it? 10. Don't let him ... eat this meal.

Ex. 3. Translate the following sentences.

1. To obey the laws is your duty. 2. I didn't see this film yesterday. 3. She hoped to publish the paper. 4. To eat a lot of sugar is harmful. 5. They will go to the

Crimea next year. 6. We want to help you in the garden. 7. He asked me to buy the groceries. 8. I have no idea what you're talking about. 9. He has to work hard to protect his family. 10. He was the last to see her.

Ex. 4. Translate the sentences paying attention to the Infinitive.

1. To give up smoking you should want to be healthy. 2. To go to Sochi you can book a flight next week. 3. To learn English you are to read books. 4. To find his mistake he is to know the rule. 5. To fulfil the condition I have to admit the agreement. 6. To adopt a law it should be a majority vote of the Deputies of the State Duma. 7. To begin his tour of duty a police officer is to go through a roll call. 8. To give instructions he should know all the information. 9. To become a policeman you have to be under thirty-five. 10. To master the profession of an investigator we must study different branches of law.



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

police force	[pə'li:s fɔ:s]	полицейские силы, полиция, полицейские подразделения
police service	[pə'li:s 'sɜ:vɪs]	полицейская служба
county police	['kaunti pə'li:s]	окружная полиция
a special regional crime squad	['speʃəl 'ri:dʒ(ə)nəl kraɪm skwɒd]	специальный региональный отряд по борьбе с преступностью
a shift	[ʃɪft]	смена
a roll call	['rɒl kɔ:l]	переключка
a superior officer	[su'piəriə]	вышестоящее должностное лицо; начальник
wanted criminals	[wɔ:ntɪd]	преступники, разыскиваемые полицией
foot patrol	[pə'trɒl]	пеший патруль
a place of business	[pleɪs ɒv bɪznɪs]	коммерческое предприятие
a round	[raʊnd]	обход
to report	[rɪ'pɔ:t]	сообщать, описывать
to break up	[breɪk ʌp]	разгонять
a riot squad	['raɪət skwɒd]	отряд по борьбе с массовыми беспорядками
the flying squad	['flaɪɪŋ skwɒd]	летучий отряд (отделение Департамента уголовного розыска, используется в особо важных и экстренных ситуациях)
Metropolitan Police	[ˌmetrə'pɒlɪt(ə)n pə'li:s]	столичная полиция, полиция Большого Лондона (за исключением района Сити)
to be responsible to	[rɪ'spɒnsəbl]	подчиняться кому-л.
an officer	['ɔ:fɪsə]	полицейский (<i>police officer</i>)
a chief officer	[tʃi:f 'ɔ:fɪsə]	главное должностное лицо, начальник
to be physically fit	['fɪzɪklɪ]	быть в хорошей физической форме
Dock Police	[dɒk]	портовая полиция
to retire	[rɪ'taɪə]	уходить в отставку, на пенсию
Special Constabulary	['speʃəl kən'stæbjʊləri]	специальные полицейские силы, добровольная (специальная) полиция

Home Office	[həʊm 'ɒfɪs]	МВД (<i>Великобритании</i>)
Home Secretary	['sekrətɪ]	министр внутренних дел

The British Police Ranks

Special Constable	['kɒnstəbl]	сотрудник добровольной (специальной) полиции
(Police) Constable		констебль, полицейский
Sergeant	['sɑ:dʒ(ə)nt]	сержант полиции
(Police) Inspector	[ɪn'spektə]	инспектор полиции
Chief Inspector	[tʃi:f ɪn'spektə]	старший инспектор (шеф-инспектор)
Superintendent	[,s(j)u:p(ə)rɪn'tend(ə)nt]	Суперинтендант
Chief Superintendent	[tʃi:f ,s(j)u:p(ə)rɪn'tend(ə)nt]	главный суперинтендент
Commander	[kə'mɑ:ndə]	начальник (командир) полиции
Deputy Assistant Commissioner	['depjʊtɪ ə'sɪstənt kə'mɪʃnə]	зам. помощника комиссара
Assistant Commissioner	[ə'sɪstənt kə'mɪʃnə]	помощник комиссара
Deputy Commissioner	['depjʊtɪ kə'mɪʃnə]	заместитель комиссара полиции
Commissioner	[kə'mɪʃnə]	комиссар полиции

In the United Kingdom police officers' ranks can be identified by the epaulette worn on their uniform. Epaulettes display insignia which indicate the rank of the officer. Depending on the rank, these insignia can be stripes, pips, or crowns.

- Constable – No insignia
- Sergeant – Three chevron stripes
- Inspector – Two pips
- Chief Inspector – Three pips
- Superintendent – One crown
- Chief Superintendent – One crown and one pip

It is essential to note that some police forces in the UK (such as the Metropolitan Police) may have additional bespoke ranks at the chief officer level, like “Commissioners” and the Police Service of Northern Ireland (PSNI) uses its own unique insignia.



Ex. 5. Read and translate the text.

The British Police Force

There is no national police force in Britain. All police officers work for one of the separate forces. Each separate police force has responsibility for a particular geographical area. There are 52 police services in the United Kingdom. There are county police forces, city forces and special regional crime squads. Police services are employed and paid by their local governments. The

police services are completely independent of one another but they are always ready to help each other. Each police force has its Criminal Investigation Department (CID).

The duties of police in any country are to prevent crime, maintain public order and protect persons and property. A police officer usually works an eight-hour shift. He or she begins the tour of duty with a roll call, during which the superior officer gives instructions, including information on wanted criminals.

If on foot patrol, officers will start their rounds, watching people, places of business, and motor vehicle traffic. If they are on patrol car duty, they will do almost the same things. The radio (*рация*) in the patrol car will bring them orders to go to places where there is reported trouble. Such trouble may range from a bank robbery to stopping a fight or to picking up a stray dog from the street.

Besides regular patrol work, police duties also include crime prevention activities. In large cities the police are sometimes called in to control or break up unauthorized demonstrations. There are separate riot squads, especially trained and equipped with shields, water cannon, tear gas, and other weapons.

The London police force, called the Metropolitan Police (the Met), is not controlled by the local authority. It is responsible to the Home Secretary, and its chief officers are appointed by the local government. The Metropolitan Police was established by act of Parliament in 1829 by then Home Secretary, Sir Robert Peel. The civilian nature of the force was emphasized in the uniforms, black stovepipe hats and blue swallowtail coats.

Men had to be under thirty-five, at least five feet seven inches tall, physically fit, literate and of good character. Many recruits were former soldiers or sailors, and came from outside London.

Besides the ordinary police forces there are various police forces which protect the security of the territories and properties of public authorities. They include the British Transport Police, Aviation Police, Manchester Dock Police and some others.

There are different types of police officers. The great majority of them are ordinary (*рядовой*) police officers, i.e., they usually serve for 25 years or more and then retire. In addition, there is Special Constabulary. It consists of volunteers who assist police services in their own time. A special constable (or informally a special) has the powers and duties of an ordinary constable and wears an almost identical uniform.

There are the following police ranks in Great Britain – chief constables, superintendents, inspectors, sergeants and constables. Intermediate ranks such as assistant chief constable, chief constable, chief superintendent, chief inspector may be adopted with the Home Secretary's approval. The structure of a police force generally depends upon its type, responsibilities and size. Each force has a senior chief officer usually called the Chief Constable though in the two London

forces – the Metropolitan Police and the City of London Police – the most senior officer is the Commissioner.

Different uniforms are worn by UK police officers depending on their role, rank, and the situation they are in. Generally, police uniforms in the UK consist of a formal tunic, trousers, shirt, and tie for ceremonial or public-facing events. On daily duties, officers wear an operational uniform, including black trousers, a white/black shirt with high-visibility jackets and stab vests, often worn for duties requiring increased safety measures. Police Community Support Officers (PCSOs) are an example of non-sworn police staff who do not hold the same powers as police officers. They wear a slightly different uniform, with unique insignia denoting their role, instead of rank.



Ex. 6. Match the English and Russian equivalents.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) a foot | a) фрак |
| 2) tear gas | b) дюйм (2,54см) |
| 3) a swallowtail coat | c) власть, орган власти |
| 4) an inch | d) щит |
| 5) a local government | e) доброволец, волонтер |
| 6) tour of duty | f) новобранец |
| 7) literate | g) служба, срок службы |
| 8) a volunteer | h) фут (30,48см) |
| 9) an authority | i) брандспойт, водомет |
| 10) a stovepipe hat | j) цилиндр (головной убор) |
| 11) a shield | k) грамотный |
| 12) a water cannon | l) слезоточивый газ |
| 13) a recruit | m) местные власти |

Ex. 7. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1. В Великобритании нет национальной полиции. 2. В Соединенном Королевстве насчитывается 52 полицейских формирования. 3. Полицейские службы нанимаются и оплачиваются местными органами власти. 4. Она подотчетна министру внутренних дел, а ее руководители назначаются местными органами власти. 5. Структура полицейских сил, как правило, зависит от их типа, обязанностей и численности. 6. Специальный констебль обладает полномочиями и обязанностями обычного констебля и носит почти идентичную униформу. 7. Сотрудники полиции Великобритании носят различную униформу в зависимости от их роли, звания и ситуации, в которой они находятся. 8. Полицейская форма в Великобритании состоит из официального кителя, брюк, рубашки и галстука для торжественных или публичных мероприятий. 9. Которые не обладают теми же полномочиями, что и сотрудники полиции. 10. Они носят немного другую форму.

1. How many police services are there in the UK?
2. Who provides payments to all these police services?
3. Are police services interdependent?
4. What are the duties of police?
5. How is the London police force called?
6. Whom was the Metropolitan police created by?
7. What are the other police forces which protect the security of territories and properties of public authorities?
8. What is the hierarchy of ranks in the British police?
9. What is the uniform of the UK police officers?



headquarters	[ˌhed'kwɔ:təz]	штаб-квартира, главное управление
to extend	[ɪk'stend]	простира́ться, тяну́ться Syn.: to stretch
separate	[ˈsep(ə)rət]	самостоя́тельный; незави́симый
to notify	[ˈnəʊtɪfaɪ]	извещать, уведомлять, сообщать
to ascertain	[ˌæsə'teɪn]	выясня́ть, устанавлива́ть
strength	[streŋθ]	числе́нность, численны́й состав
forgery	[ˈfɔ:dʒ(ə)rɪ]	подделка, подлог, фальсификация, фальшивка
an exhibit	[ɪg'zɪbɪt]	вещественное доказательство
a Christian name	[ˈkrɪstʃən]	имя (данное при крещении)
Mounted police	[ˈmaʊntɪd pə'li:s]	конная полиция



Ex. 10. Read and translate the text.

Scotland Yard

Scotland Yard (officially New Scotland Yard) is the headquarters of the Metropolitan Police in London. Scotland Yard is situated on the Thames Embankment close to the Houses of Parliament and the familiar clock tower of Big Ben, and its jurisdiction extends over 740 square miles with the exception of the ancient City of London, which possesses its own separate Police force.

One of the most successful developments in Scotland Yard's crime detection and emergency service has been the "999 system". On receipt of a call the 999 Room operator ascertains by electronic device the position of the nearest available police car, which is contacted by radio. Almost instantly, a message is also sent by teleprinter to the police stations concerned, so that within seconds of a call for assistance being received, a police car is on its way to the scene and all neighbouring police stations have been notified. Apart from the 999 Room, one of the most interesting places in Scotland Yard is the Map Room. Here is the General Crime Map, the Deaths by Violence Map, the Accidents Map and the Vehicles Recovered Map.

An old-established section of the Metropolitan Police is the Mounted Branch, with its strength of about 200 horses stabled at strategic points. These horses are particularly suited to ceremonial occasions, for they are accustomed to military bands. An interesting branch of Scotland Yard is the branch of Police Dogs, first used as an experiment in 1938. Now these dogs are an important part of the police force. One dog, for example, can search a warehouse in ten minutes, whereas the same search would take six men an hour. There is also the River Police or Thames Division, which has its own crime investigation officers who handle all crimes occurring within its river boundaries.

There are two other departments of Scotland Yard - the Witness Room (known as the Rogues' Gallery) where a photographic record of known or suspected criminals is kept, and the Museum, which contains murder relics, forgery exhibits and coining moulds. The name "Scotland Yard" originates from the plot of land adjoining Whitehall Palace where, in about the 14th century, the royalty and nobility of Scotland stayed when visiting the English Court. The popular nickname of the London policeman "bobby" is a tribute to Sir Robert Peel, who introduced the police force in 1829, and whose Christian name attached itself to members of the force.

Ex. 11. Answer the questions.

1. What is Scotland Yard? 2. Where is Scotland Yard situated? 3. What is the "999 system"? 4. What is the Map Room? 5. What are the branches of Scotland Yard? 6. What is the River Police? 7. What is the Rogues' Gallery? 8. What does the name "Scotland Yard" originate from? 9. What is the popular nickname of the London policeman?



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

a night watch	[ˈnaɪt wɒtʃ]	ночной дозор
to be in charge of	[tʃa:dʒ]	быть ответственным за
a watchman	[ˈwɒtʃmən]	ночной сторож, дозорный
a mayor	[meɪ]	мэр
disorder	[dɪsˈɔ:də]	беспорядок, нарушение
attached	[əˈtætʃt]	прикрепленный, присоединенный
department of justice	[dɪˈpa:tmənt əv ˈdʒʌstɪs]	министерство юстиции
federal bureau of investigation	[ˈfedərəl ˈbjʊərəv əv ɪnvestɪˈgeɪʃn]	федеральное бюро расследований
u.s. marshal	[ˈma:ʃl]	федеральный маршал, сотрудник министерства юстиции в федеральном окружном суде
bureau of internal revenue	[bjʊərəv əv ɪnˈtɜ:nl ˈrevənju:]	налоговое управление США
drug enforcement administration	[drʌg ɪnˈfɔ:sm(ə)nt ˌədminɪˈstreɪʃ(ə)n]	управление по борьбе с наркотиками
postal inspection service	[ˈpəʊstl]	почтовая служба США
a jail	[dʒeɪl]	тюрьма
a regulatory law	[ˈregjələt(ə)rɪ lɔ:]	регламентирующий закон, регулирующий закон
a deputy sheriff	[ˈdepjʊtɪ ˈʃerɪf]	помощник шерифа, заместитель шерифа
a township	[ˈtaʊnʃɪp]	муниципалитет, городская община
a borough	[ˈbʌrə]	городской округ
an incorporated town	[ɪnˈkɔ:pəreɪtɪd]	самоуправляющееся городское поселение
fire protection	[praɪˈtekʃn]	противопожарная защита
soil conservation	[sɔɪl kɒnsəˈveɪʃn]	охрана и правильное использование почв
custody of prisoner	[ˈkʌstədi əv ˈprɪz(ə)nə]	содержание обвиняемого под стражей
a county board	[ˈkaʊntɪ bɔ:d]	окружной совет

The US Police Ranks in Order (Low to High)

metropolitan us police ranks (serve cities and urban areas):		звания в столичной полиции США:
officer	[ˈɒfɪsə]	офицер
detective	[dɪˈtektɪv]	детектив
corporal	[ˈkɔ:pərəl]	капрал
sergeant	[ˈsɜ:dʒənt]	сержант
lieutenant	[leɪˈtenənt]	лейтенант
captain	[ˈkæptɪn]	капитан
deputy chief	[ˈdepjʊtɪ tʃi:f]	заместитель начальника

chief of police	[tʃi:f ɒv pə'li:s]	начальник полиции
state us police ranks (operate across entire states, in areas not covered by local police):		звания в полиции штата:
trooper	['tru:pə]	полицейский, патрульный
trooper first class	['tru:pə fɜ:st kla:s]	полицейский первого класса
sergeant	['sɑ:dʒənt]	сержант
lieutenant	[leɪ'tenənt]	лейтенант
captain	['kæptɪn]	капитан
major	['meɪdʒə]	майор
lieutenant colonel	[leɪ'tenənt kɜ:nl]	подполковник
colonel	[kɜ:nl]	полковник
sheriff's department us police ranks (serve in counties, particularly in rural areas):		звания в департаменте шерифа полиции США:
deputy sheriff	['depjʊtɪ 'ʃerɪf]	заместитель шерифа
corporal	['kɔ:pərəl]	капрал
sergeant	['sɑ:dʒənt]	сержант
lieutenant	[leɪ'tenənt]	лейтенант
captain	['kæptɪn]	капитан
division chief	[dɪ'vɪʒən]	начальник отдела
under-sheriff	['ʌndə 'ʃerɪf]	заместитель шерифа
sheriff	['ʃerɪf]	шериф

Ex. 12. Read and translate the text.



Police in the United States

The United States inherited England's common law and its system of policing. Most cities and towns used this system well into the 19th century. The use of daytime police started in Boston in 1838 with a force of 6 men. In Boston and New York, the old night watch and the day force continued, with the mayor in charge of day forces and the constable in charge of night watchmen. In 1844 New York City created the first police department in the United States, using the London Metropolitan Police as a model. Boston and Philadelphia followed. The model for American police originated in England: police were organized in a quasi-military command structure; there were no detectives; their task was prevention of crime and disorder.

There are five major types of police agencies:

1) The federal system, consisting of agencies attached to the Department of Justice (the Federal Bureau of Investigation, together with 700 U.S. marshals), the Bureau of Internal Revenue (investigating tax evasions), the U.S. Secret Service, the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Postal Inspection Service, and many others. Their task is to enforce federal laws.

2) Police forces and criminal investigation agencies established by each of the 50 states of the union. State police is headed by a commissioner

superintendent who is usually appointed by the governor of the state. The mission of state police is to preserve law and order; to enforce criminal, traffic and regulatory laws; and to provide security and safety services.

3) Sheriffs and deputy sheriffs in more than 3,000 counties, plus a few county police forces. The county sheriff is elected to office and employs a staff of deputies performing duties as uniformed policemen. The sheriff is also responsible for prisoners kept in the county jail.

4) The police forces of about 1,000 cities and more than 20,000 townships and New England towns. Town and city police are municipal agencies.

5) The police of some 15,000 villages, boroughs, and incorporated towns.

To this list must be added special categories, such as the police of the District of Columbia; various forces attached to authorities governing bridges, tunnels, parks and parkways; university police forces; and some units for policing special districts formed for fire protection, soil conservation, and other purposes.

The above-mentioned police forces are controlled in different ways. The federal bodies are responsible to the federal authorities, and the state forces – to the governors of their states. At local levels there are variations. States are divided into counties, and every county has its sheriff with responsibilities for the investigation of crime and the supervision of the custody of prisoners. In some states there are county police forces under the control of county boards. In some places county police forces are completely independent of the sheriff's office.

Ex. 13. Find the English equivalents to the following word-combinations.

1. Соединенные Штаты унаследовали английское общее право.
2. Использование дневной полиции началось в Бостоне. 3. В 1844 году в Нью-Йорке было создано первое полицейское управление в Соединенных Штатах. 4. Полиция была организована по принципу полувоенной командной структуры. 5. Их задачей было предотвращение преступлений и беспорядков. 6. Существует пять основных типов полицейских учреждений. 7. Который обычно назначается губернатором штата. 8. Шериф округа избирается на должность. 9. Шериф также несет ответственность за заключенных, содержащихся в окружной тюрьме. 10. В некоторых местах полицейские силы округа полностью независимы от управления шерифа.

Ex. 14. Choose the right duties of the agencies.

The US Marshals Service	is responsible for collecting more than half of the total tax revenues of the government.
The US Secret Service	is responsible for combating illicit drug trafficking and distribution within the U.S.
The Federal Bureau of Prisons	is responsible for enforcing the laws that defend the United States' mail system from illegal or dangerous use.

The Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives	is responsible for protecting of the American people and upholding of the Constitution of the United States.
The Bureau of Internal Revenue	is primarily responsible for locating and arresting federal suspects, the administration of fugitive operations, the management of criminal assets.
The Drug Enforcement Administration	is responsible for protecting the nation's leaders and safeguarding the financial and critical infrastructure of the United States.
The Federal Bureau of Investigation	is responsible for the investigation and prevention of federal offenses involving the unlawful use, manufacture, and possession of firearms and explosives; acts of arson and bombings; and illegal trafficking and tax evasion of alcohol and tobacco products.
The Postal Inspection Service	is responsible for all federal prisons in the country and provides for the care, custody, and control of federal prisoners.

Ex. 15. Discuss the following questions and speak about the US Police Force.

1. What is the source of the US policing? 2. Where was the first police department in the United States created? 3. How many major types of police agencies are there? 4. What is the task of the federal law enforcement system? 5. What is the mission of state? 6. What are the duties of a sheriff? 7. What other police forces are there in the USA? 8. In what way are the police forces controlled?



Ex. 16. Read and translate the following text.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation

The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) is the primary investigative arm of the United States Department of Justice (DOJ), serving as both a federal criminal investigative body and a domestic intelligence agency. It was established in 1908 as the Bureau of Investigation (BOI), and the name was changed to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), in 1935. At present, the FBI has investigative jurisdiction over violations of more than 200 categories of federal crimes, making the FBI the de-facto lead law enforcement agency of the United States government. The motto of the bureau is "Fidelity, Bravery, Integrity".



The director of the old BOI, J. Edgar Hoover, became the first FBI director and served for nearly 48 years. After Hoover's death, legislation was passed limiting the tenure of future FBI directors to a maximum of ten years. The Scientific Crime Detection Laboratory, or the FBI Laboratory, officially opened in 1932, largely as a result of Hoover's efforts. Hoover had substantial involvement in most cases and projects the FBI handled during his tenure.

In order to become an FBI agent, an applicant must be between the ages of 23 and 37, must also hold American citizenship, have a clean record, and hold a four-year bachelor's degree. All FBI employees require a Top Secret (TS) security clearance. The applicant must pass a Physical Fitness Test (PFT) that includes a 300-meter run, one-minute sit-ups, maximum push-ups, and a 1.5-mile (2.4 km) run. There is also a polygraph test personnel have to pass, with questions including possible drug use. Successful candidates spend 21 weeks at the FBI Academy.

The FBI headquarters is in Washington, D.C., and there are also 56 field offices located in major cities throughout the United States as well as over 400 resident agencies in smaller cities and towns across the nation, and more than 50 international offices, called "Legal Attachés" in U.S. embassies worldwide.

The mission of the FBI is "to protect and defend the United States against terrorist and foreign intelligence threats, to uphold and enforce the criminal laws of the United States, and to provide leadership and criminal justice services to federal, state, municipal, and international agencies and partners."

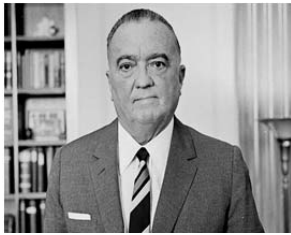
The FBI has goals that are different from a municipal police station. In addition to combating ordinary crime, the FBI is tasked with protecting the United States from terrorist attacks, stopping foreign intelligence operations, fighting public corruption, preserving civil rights, and battling organized crime networks that span multiple countries. These tasks often involve the FBI working with other governmental agencies, including the Central Intelligence Agency, the Department of Defense, and local police agencies.

Ex. 17. Find the English equivalents in the text above.

1. основное следственное подразделение;
2. название было изменено;
3. министерство юстиции США;
4. контрразведка;
5. пребывание на должности;
6. верность, храбрость, честность;
7. девиз;
8. внешняя разведка;
9. обеспечивать лидерство;
10. посольство;
11. муниципальный полицейский участок;
12. периферийное отделение;
13. охватывают;
14. Центральное разведывательное управление.

Ex. 18. Answer the following questions and speak about the FBI.

1. What does the FBI serve as? 2. When was the FBI established? 3. What is the motto of the FBI? What does it mean? 4. Who was the first FBI director? 5. Where is the headquarters of the FBI? 6. What are the requirements to an applicant for a position of an FBI agent? 7. What does a Physical Fitness Test include? 8. The mission of the FBI? 9. What is the FBI's main goal? 10. What other governmental agencies does the FBI work with?

**Ex. 19. Read and translate the following text.****John Edgar Hoover**

John Edgar Hoover was born in 1885. He was a native of Washington, D.C. He went to school there and then to George Washington University where he studied law. As a student he was brilliant and had a great choice after graduating from the University. But Hoover got a job in the Department of Justice. Very soon they sent him to the Federal Bureau of Investigation. That was in 1924 when J.E. Hoover was forty. For many years he was the head of the FBI and made it the world's greatest law enforcement organization. He opened a technician and scientific laboratory, identifications division, set up a lot of training schools. He was also the initiator of the National Police Academy where he taught, as the chief instructor. John Hoover had a photographic mind: he called agents by their first names, he remembered all investigations and their results. He said: "The main task of the FBI is the protection of people against crime". As to his personal life, he had no time to love and get married. When he was not busy with his service in the FBI he usually went fishing or hunting. Hoover played tennis very well. He also liked good music.

Ex. 20. Read and translate the following text.**Robert Peel**

Robert Peel was born on February 5, 1788. His father was one of the wealthiest textile manufacturers of the early Industrial Revolution. Sir Robert Peel was an English politician who served twice as the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom and founded the "Conservative Party". Born to a wealthy cotton mill owner, Peel attained his education at Harrow and Oxford, and later entered parliament as a Tory. Initially in his political career, he served as under-secretary for war and colonies, and the chief secretary for Ireland.

Later, he became the home secretary and introduced far-ranging criminal law and prison reform as well as laid the foundation of the Metropolitan Police.

Robert Peel is known for establishing the first modern police force in London in 1829, which became the model for modern policing systems around the world. Its members were called “Peelers” or “Bobbies”, named after him. This force was organized along the principles of community policing, crime prevention, and professionalism. Robert Peel’s principles of policing emphasized the importance of public approval, crime prevention, and community cooperation. His approach laid the foundation for modern policing practices, such as the use of uniforms, the creation of a centralized police headquarters, and the adoption of professional standards for officers. The “Peelian Principles” are a set of ethical guidelines for policing that emphasize the importance of community collaboration, prevention of crime, and maintaining public trust. These principles have had a lasting impact on the field of law enforcement and continue to influence police practices today.

Following the dismissal of Whig Government of Earl Grey, Sir Robert Peel was appointed as the Prime Minister of England. But he resigned after a year following the Tories’ minority issue in the House of Commons, a situation which he found increasingly intolerable. Several years later, Peel was badly injured in a riding accident and subsequently died in London.

Ex. 21. Read and translate the following text.



What are the Mongolian Law Enforcement Bodies?

The law enforcement bodies of Mongolia help keep peace, order, and safety. These groups work to stop crime, protect citizens, and make sure everyone follows the law.

The most well-known body is the National Police Agency. The police are the first to respond to crimes. They patrol the streets, investigate crimes, catch criminals, and help during emergencies. Police officers also teach people safety and laws.

Another important body is the General Authority for Border Protection. This group guards Mongolia’s long borders. They stop illegal trade, catch smugglers, and check people and goods entering the country. They also help in times of danger near the border.

The General Executive Agency of Court Decisions carries out court decisions. They help to send people to prison, collect money for fines, and make sure people follow legal orders. They work closely with the courts and other officers. The General Intelligence Agency protects national security. They collect secret information to stop serious crimes like terrorism, cyber-attacks, and spying. Their work is not always public, but it is very important for the safety of the whole country. Another group is the Anti-Corruption Agency. This agency investigates corruption by government officials. They work to make the government honest and fair. There is also the Emergency Management Agency.

They are not the police, but they help during fires, floods, earthquakes, and other disasters. They often work with police and military groups.

All of these bodies work together to protect Mongolia. They have different jobs, but one goal: to keep the country safe and peaceful. As future police officers, cadets must understand how these groups work and cooperate with them in the future.

Ex. 22. Read the statements below. Say True or False.

1. The National Police Agency is responsible for collecting secret information. 2. The General Authority for Border Protection stops smugglers at Mongolia's borders. 3. The Emergency Management Agency responds to disasters like earthquakes. 4. The Anti-Corruption Agency catches common street criminals. 5. Police officers only work in offices and do not patrol the streets. 6. The General Executive Agency of Court Decisions helps enforce court orders. 7. The General Intelligence Agency's work is always made public. 8. All the law enforcement bodies work together to keep Mongolia safe.

Ex. 23. Use the following words to complete the sentences.

court, corruption, protect, emergencies, intelligence, border, police, disasters

1. The National ... Agency responds to crimes and patrols the streets. 2. The General Authority for ... Protection checks goods and people entering the country. 3. The General Executive Agency of ... Decisions makes sure people follow legal orders. 4. The Emergency Management Agency helps people during ... like floods or fires. 5. The General ... Agency collects secret information to protect national security. 6. The Anti-Corruption Agency investigates ... by government officials. 7. These law enforcement bodies work to ... citizens. 8. Police officers also help during ... and teach safety rules.

Ex. 24. Match the organization with its main duty.

Organizations:

1. National Police Agency
2. General Authority for Border Protection
3. General Executive Agency of Court Decisions
4. General Intelligence Agency
5. Anti-Corruption Agency
6. Emergency Management Agency

Duties:

- a) Responds to fires and natural disasters.
- b) Investigates corruption in government.
- c) Collects information to prevent serious crimes.
- d) Guards the country's borders.
- e) Enforces court decisions like collecting fines.
- f) Patrols streets and investigates crimes.

Ex. 25. Answer the following questions in 1-2 sentences.

1. Why is it important for the police cadets to learn about other law enforcement bodies? 2. What kind of crimes does the General Intelligence Agency focus on? 3. How do the Emergency Management Agency and the police work together? 4. What role does the Anti-Corruption Agency play in improving government? 5. What happens if someone does not follow a court order in Mongolia?

Ex. 26. Role-play the dialogues “Police Forces of Britain at Work”. See Appendix.**Ex. 27. Role-play the dialogue “Interviewing the FBI’s Special Agent”. See Appendix.**

1. She agreed ... the job today.
a) start b) starting c) to start d) starts
2. I stopped ... the text and went to bed.
a) to translate b) translate c) will translate d) translating
3. My mother always expected me ... well in exams.
a) did b) doing c) do d) to do
4. Let me ... with you.
a) go b) to go c) went d) going
5. The doctor told me ... up smoking.
a) will give b) giving c) to give d) give
6. You can't ... your car there after 8 p.m.
a) parks b) to park c) park d) parking
7. I can't decide what film ...
a) to choose b) choose c) chose d) choosing
8. I'd like ... to Moscow.
a) going b) to go c) go d) went
9. Yesterday we managed ... tickets for this performance.
a) buy b) to buy c) bought d) buying
10. The lawyer forced her ... the guilt.
a) proving b) prove c) proved d) to prove
11. There is ... national police force in Britain.
a) any b) no c) some d) every

12. There are ... police services in the United Kingdom.
a) 52 b) 51 c) 50 d) 54
13. The London police force, called the Metropolitan Police, is responsible to the
a) Parliament b) Home Secretary c) CID d) Party
14. There are different police ... in Great Britain.
a) ranks b) ranges c) rages d) rules
15. The United States inherited England's ... law.
a) constitutional b) common c) canon d) land
16. ... police is headed by a commissioner superintendent.
a) Federal b) Municipal c) State d) County
17. The FBI headquarters is in
a) New York b) Los Angeles c) Washington d) London
18. Scotland Yard is situated on the ... Embankment.
a) Thames b) Potomac c) Columbia d) Severn
19. The ... Branch has some 200 horses and 236 officers.
a) Police b) Investigative c) Mounted d) Map
20. There is the ... Room known as the Rogues' Gallery.
a) Victim b) Witness c) Suspect d) Police



UNIT 4 GLOBAL SECURITY COOPERATION.

*Alone we can do so little,
together we can do so much.
Helen Keller.*

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of tongue twisters.

[θ] - [ð]

These brothers bathe with those brothers, Those brothers bathe with these brothers. If these brothers didn't bathe with those brothers, Would those brothers bathe with these brothers? These clothes are rather for the southern weather, Those clothes are rather for the northern weather. If these clothes weren't rather for the southern weather, Would those clothes be rather for the northern weather?	Three therapists threw three thermometers In three thick thickets of thorny thistle. Why did three therapists throw three thermometers In three thick thickets of thorny thistle? The theme of thesis of theatrical theorists is theatre, The theme of thesis of theological theorists is the theology, If the theme of thesis of theatrical theorists was the theology, Would the theme of thesis of theological theorists be theatre?
---	---



ИНФИНИТИВНЫЕ КОНСТРУКЦИИ THE COMPLEX SUBJECT СЛОЖНОЕ ПОДЛЕЖАЩЕЕ

Если после пассивного сказуемого типа **is said** (говорят, как говорится), **is known** (известно, как известно), **is reported** (сообщают, как сообщается), **is expected** (ожидают, как ожидается), **is supposed** (полагают, как предполагается), **it considered** (считают, как считается) и т. п. употребляется инфинитив, то данная конструкция называется сложным подлежащим с инфинитивом. Инфинитив является его второй частью, а первой – существительное в общем падеже или личное местоимение в именительном падеже, находящееся до сказуемого.

They are said to leave for Paris. (*простое предложение*)

Говорят, что они уезжают в Париж. Или: Они, как говорят, уезжают в Париж.

В качестве сказуемого употребляются следующие глаголы:

1. В *страдательном* залоге – **to say, to report, to expect, to know, to think, to consider, to show, to see, to find, to hear, to observe, to reveal, to estimate, to believe *полагать, верить*; **to suppose** *предполагать* и другие:**

They are believed to be good investigators. *Полагают, что они станут хорошими следователями.*

2. В действительном залоге – **to seem, to appear** *казаться*; **to prove, to turn out** *оказываться*; **to happen, to chance** *случаться* и некоторые другие:

He appears to be on guard duty. *Кажется, он в наряде.*

Сказуемыми могут быть **to be likely** *вероятно*, **to be unlikely** *вряд ли*, **to be certain** *несомненно*, **to be sure** *наверняка*. Инфинитив после этих выражений переводится *будущим* временем:

We are unlikely to see you tomorrow. *Маловероятно, что мы встретимся с вами завтра.*

Простой инфинитив переводится настоящим временем, перфектный – прошедшим, а страдательный – сказуемым как в действительном, так и в страдательном залоге в соответствующем времени:

She is said to study in our Institute. *Говорят, что она учится в нашем институте.*

She is said to have studied in our Institute. *Говорят, что она училась в нашем институте.*

He was said to speak English well. *Говорили, что он разговаривает на английском языке хорошо.*

He is said to be taking the exam on Criminal Law now. *Говорят, что он сдает сейчас экзамен по Уголовному праву.*

This crime scene is likely to be searched in two hours. *Вероятно, место преступления будет осмотрено через два часа.*



Ex. 6. Read and translate the sentences paying attention to the Complex Subject.

1. He is said to prevent this terrorist act. 2. He was said to prevent this terrorist act. 3. They are said to prevent this terrorist act. 4. They were said to solve this crime. 5. This crime is informed to be detected by a competent investigator. 6. This crime is informed to have been solved by him. 7. They are believed to become good lawyers. 8. The suspect is reported to have been already interrogated. 9. The news is mentioned to be incorrect. 10. This experiment is unlikely to produce good results.

Ex. 7. Choose the correct variant.

1. Many newspapers are known *be published / were published / to be published* in our country every year. 2. We are supposed *to graduate / graduating / to be graduated* in four years. 3. His testimonies in the court are considered *to be / being / be* of great importance. 4. He *was said / say / to have being said* to be the most well-known scientist in our republic. 5. Traffic accidents are reported *to decrease / to be decreasing / have decreased* every

year. 6. You were seen *steal / to steal/ have stolen* the car. 7. She seemed *to be waiting / to have been waiting / to wait* for a long time.

Ex. 8. Translate the sentences paying attention to the Complex Subject.

1. My friend happened to be a reliable person. 2. The criminal investigation department is considered to be one of the most complicated police services. 3. Criminality is considered to be a social phenomenon. 4. The bobby handler is expected to make a report soon. 5. The detective happened to be present at the crime scene at the moment of committing a crime. 6. The operative group seems to be examining the crime scene quickly and accurately. 7. This burglary is unlikely to be solved quickly. 8. This evidence is expected to help in identifying the suspect. 9. My sister is considered to be in need of care and protection. 10. The young offender was seen to be working very hard.

Ex. 9. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the Complex Subject.

1. Говорят, что этот музей был реконструирован в прошлом году. 2. Предполагают, что заседание научного кружка будет проводиться по пятницам. 3. Никак не ожидали, что бабье лето закончится быстро. 4. Кажется, мы уже писали этот тест. 5. Фильм, который вы мне порекомендовали посмотреть, оказался скучным. 6. Новые одноклассники оказались очень веселыми. 7. Наш куратор, кажется, очень интересуется историей создания Российской полиции. 8. Известно, что Юрий Долгорукий был основателем Москвы. 9. Сообщают, что оперативная группа прибыла на место происшествия. 10. Говорят, что он работает над экспериментом уже несколько лет. 11. Сообщили, что ограбление было совершено вчера.



THE COMPLEX OBJECT СЛОЖНОЕ ДОПОЛНЕНИЕ

Инфинитив может быть частью сложного дополнения вместе с предшествующими ему существительным в общем падеже или местоимением в объектном падеже. Сложное дополнение употребляется после глаголов, выражающих *желание, предположение, просьбу, разрешение*: **to want** *хотеть*, **to wish** *желать*, **to expect** *ожидать*, **to know** *знать*, **to think** *думать*, **to believe** *полагать, считать*, **to suppose** *полагать*, **to regard** *считать*, **to ask** *просить, спрашивать*, **to allow** *разрешать*, **should/would like** *хотеть, желать* и других.

I know **him to be able to identify** a criminal. *Я знаю, что он сможет опознать преступника.*

Сложное дополнение употребляется после глаголов, выражающих *чувственное восприятие*: **to see** *видеть*, **to hear** *слышать*, **to feel** *чувствовать*, **to observe / to watch** *наблюдать* и др. В этом случае в

следующей за ними конструкции сложного дополнения частица **to** перед инфинитивом **не** употребляется:

I saw the jury **enter** the court. *Я видел, как присяжные входили в здание суда.*

На русский язык сложное дополнение **переводится** дополнительным придаточным предложением с союзами **что, как** или **чтобы**, в котором имя существительное (местоимение в косвенном падеже) становится *подлежащим* русского придаточного предложения, а инфинитив – сказуемым.

We expect **this witness to be interviewed** tomorrow. *Мы ожидаем, что этого свидетеля опросят завтра.*

Перевод сложного дополнения зависит от формы инфинитива, т. е. *простой* инфинитив переводится *настоящим* временем, *перфектный* – *прошедшим*, а *страдательный* – сказуемым *страдательного* залога:

I **hate people to lie**. *Я не люблю, когда люди лгут.*

We **hope him to come** there in time. *Мы надеемся, что он придет туда вовремя.*

I know **this man (him) to work** as a lawyer. *Я знаю, что этот человек (он) работает юристом.*



Ex. 10. Use the Complex Object with or without **to**.

1. The mother made her son ... tell the truth. 2. Let me ... pay for the meal. 3. Lisa doesn't want Pete ... come back. 4. Martha didn't expect David ... ask such an embarrassing question. 5. They would like us ... take part in the competition. 6. Glasses make him ... look older. 7. My lawyer advised me not ... tell anything to the police. 8. Having a car enables you ... travel round more easily. 9. Don't let him ... punish the child. 10. I've never been to England but I'd like ... go there.

Ex. 11. Write the sentences using the Complex Object.

1. The Smiths want ... (we, visit) them next month. 2. Do you want ... (she, post) the letter for you? 3. What does the teacher expect ... (his pupils, do) during the lesson? 4. When do you expect ... (they, arrive)? 5. The man wouldn't like ... (his son, become) a dentist. 6. Alice didn't expect ... (the exams, start) in April. 7. Don't make ... (I, repeat that again). 8. The teacher let ... (the class, go) home early. 9. She wanted ... (her husband, borrow) some money to buy a car. 10. Nobody noticed ... (we, leave) the room.

Ex. 12. Translate the sentences with the Complex Object.

1. The policeman saw the criminal run away. 2. We all know him to be a highly qualified detective. 3. The investigator expects him to give all the information about that fact. 4. I would like you to tell the truth. 5. The eyewitness saw that woman enter the room. 6. I believe him to be an honest man. 7. The investigator wanted the accused to be invited to the Criminal

Investigation Department. 8. We believe the prevention and solution of crimes to be the main function of the Crime Detection Department. 9. The investigator made the criminal answer the question.



Ex. 13. Speculate on the following questions.

1. Do you know any international organizations fighting international crimes?
2. What is a transnational crime?
3. What transnational crimes can you enumerate?
4. Is it necessary for international organizations to combine their efforts and why?



Memorize the following words and word combinations

to facilitate	[fə'sɪlɪteɪt]	содействовать способствовать
collaboration	[kələbə'reɪʃn]	сотрудничество, совместная работа, взаимодействие
headquarters	['hedkwɔ:təz]	штаб-квартира
National Central Bureau (NCB)	['næʃnəl 'sentrəl 'bjʊ(ə)rəʊ]	Национальное центральное бюро
General Assembly	['dʒenərəl ə'sembli]	Генеральная Ассамблея
European Union	[jʊ(ə)rə'piən 'ju:nɪən]	Европейский союз
scope	[skəʊp]	размах, диапазон, масштаб
member states	['membə-steɪt]	страна-участница ж государство-участник м
red notice	[red 'nəʊtɪs]	«красное уведомление» (запрос, предупреждение)
provisional arrest	[prə'vɪz(ə)nəl ə'rest]	предварительный арест, временный арест
an individual sought	[ɪndɪ'vɪdʒʊəl sɔ:t]	человек, которого искали
prosecution	[prɒsɪ'kju:ʃn]	судебное преследование обвинение ср уголовное преследование
extradition	[ekstrə'dɪʃn]	экстрадиция, выдача преступников
indispensable	[ɪndɪ'spensəbl]	необходимый обязательный
track	[træk]	дорожка, путь; выслеживать следить
fugitive	['fju:dʒɪtv]	беженец, дезертир, перебежчик
strained	[streɪnd]	напряженный
intelligence	[ɪn'telɪdʒəns]	разведка
to strengthen	[tu: 'streŋθən]	усилить, укреплять
hub	[hʌb]	узеловой

emerging threats	[ɪ'mɜːdʒɪŋ θrets]	возникающая (новая) угроза
to focus	[ˈfəʊkəs]	сосредоточиться
priority	[praɪ'ɒrɪtɪ]	приоритет, первоочередность
on the contrary	[ɒn ði: 'kɒntrəri]	наоборот, напротив
supportive powers	[sə'pɔːtɪv [ˈpaʊəz]]	поддерживающие силы
limited scale	[ˈlɪmɪtɪd skeɪl]	ограниченный масштаб
partnerships	[ˈpɑːtnəʃɪps]	партнерские отношения, партнерские контакты

Ex. 14. Read and translate the text.

Interpol vs Europol

What Is Interpol?

Interpol, officially the *International Criminal Police Organization*, is the world's largest police cooperation body. Founded in 1923, it facilitates collaboration among police and national authorities from over 196 member countries to combat international crime.

Headquartered in Lyon, France, Interpol operates through its General Secretariat and an annual General Assembly, which sets priorities and policies. It maintains regional offices and a National Central Bureau (NCB) in each member state – for example, the UK NCB is housed in the National Crime Agency in Manchester.

Interpol's scope is global, covering crimes like:

- Terrorism
- Drug and human trafficking
- Child sexual exploitation
- Cybercrime
- Money laundering and organized crime



However, Interpol does not have investigative or arrest powers of its own. Instead, it coordinates information exchange and cooperation among national law enforcement agencies. One of its most well-known tools is the Red Notice – an international request for provisional arrest of an individual sought for prosecution or extradition. This makes Interpol indispensable for managing international investigations and tracking fugitives, even in cases where diplomatic ties between countries are strained or absent.

What Is Europol?



Europol, or the *European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation*, is the EU's official intelligence and police coordination agency. Established in 1998, Europol's mission is to strengthen security across the European Union's member states by assisting in the fight against serious and organized crime.

Based in The Hague, Netherlands, Europol focuses on crimes that cross EU borders, such as:

- Drug and human trafficking
- Cybercrime
- Financial fraud and money laundering
- Terrorism and extremism
- Illegal migration networks

Europol provides operational support and intelligence analysis to EU member states' law enforcement agencies. Like Interpol, it does not directly investigate crimes or make arrests, but serves as a central hub for intelligence, strategy, and coordination. Europol also facilitates joint operations and specialized task forces among EU countries to respond to emerging threats.

Key Differences between Interpol and Europol

Interpol and Europol are different intelligence agencies that have different functions. When comparing them, Interpol is more widely known in the world than Europol. Where Interpol is an international partnership organization for police forces across the world, Europol focuses on the European Union and its priorities. Europol is mainly concerned with Intelligence organizations of the European Union member countries. Interpol has the power and right to conduct investigations and also, if needed, can arrest the suspects involved in the crimes. Unlike Interpol, Europol has no executive powers. Europol just has supportive powers only. On the contrary, Europol has no right or power to conduct investigations or question the suspects involved in various crimes. Moreover, Europol also does not have the power to arrest the suspects in connection with any crime in the European Union countries.

Summary

1. Interpol is the International Criminal Police Organization which has been set up to facilitate cooperation between different international police organizations.

2. Europol is European Police Office which is the official intelligence agency of the European Union.

3. Interpol started as International Criminal Police Commission in 1923, and the present name was adopted since 1956.

4. Europol was established in 1999. But the organization had started in a limited scale from 1994 soon after the Maastricht Treaty of 1992.

5. Interpol has the power and right to conduct investigations and arrest the suspects involved in the crimes.

6. Europol has no right or power to conduct investigations or question the suspects involved in various crimes.

7. Europol also does not have the power to arrest the suspects in connection with any crime in the European Union.

8. Interpol and Europol are international police partnerships to combat international crime

Ex. 15. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) полицейское сотрудничество; 2) международное партнерство; 3) проводить расследование; 4) наркоторговля; 5) страна-участница; 6) приоритеты и стратегии; 7) усилить безопасность; 8) полномочия и права; 9) исполнительные полномочия; 10) допрашивать подозреваемых; 11) штаб-квартира; 12) торговля людьми; 13) отслеживать беженцев.

Ex. 16. Match the synonyms.

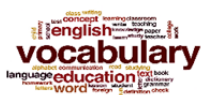
- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1) cooperation | a) body |
| 2) to be hosed | b) strategy |
| 3) to interrogate | c) to maintain |
| 4) agency | d) collaboration |
| 5) money laundering | e) to question |
| 6) policy | f) detection |
| 7) to keep | g) to be located |
| 8) to fight | h) authority |
| 9) investigation | i) to combat |
| 10) power | j) money washing |

Ex. 17. Answer the questions.

1. What does the word “Interpol” mean? 2. What does Interpol provide? 3. Where is it headquartered? 4. Where does it maintain regional offices? 5. What crimes does it cover? 6. Does it have investigative or arrest powers of its own? 7. What does it coordinate? 8. What is its one of the most well-known tools? 9. When was Europol established? 10. What is Europol’s mission? 11. Where is Europol based? 12. What crimes does it focus on? 13. Europol provides operational support and intelligence analysis to EU member states’ law enforcement agencies, doesn’t it? 14. Does it directly investigate crimes and make arrests or not? 15. What does it facilitate? 16. What can you say about the key differences between Interpol and Europol?

Ex. 18. Role-play the dialogue “The Work of Europol” See Appendix.

Ex. 19. Role-play the dialogue “The Work of Interpol” See Appendix.



Memorize the following words and word combinations

Eurasian	[jʊə'reɪʒjən]	Евразийский
to be engaged	[bi: in'geɪdʒd]	заниматься
fostering	[ˈfɒstərɪŋ]	поощрение, способствование
partner	[ˈpɑːtnə]	партнер
strategic push	[strə'tiːdʒɪk pʊʃ]	стратегический толчок
multipolar	[mʌltɪ'pəʊlə]	многополярный

initiative	[ɪˈnɪʃətɪv]	инициатива
counterterrorism measures	[ˈkaʊntərərɪzəm ˈmeʒə]	контртеррористические меры
vulnerable population	[ˈvʌln(ə)rəb(ə)l pɒpjʊˈleɪʃn]	уязвимые слои населения
significant strides	[sɪɡˈnɪfɪkənt straɪdz]	значительные успехи
to be poised	[tuː biː pɔɪzd]	быть наготове

Ex. 20. Look through the text and list the main priorities of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO)

The Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO) is a Eurasian political, economic and international security organization of ten member states. It was established in 2001 by China, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan. In June 2017, it expanded to eight states, with India and Pakistan. Iran joined the group in July 2023, and Belarus in July 2024. Headquarters: Beijing, China.

Several countries are engaged as observers or dialogue partners. Its most recent meeting was held in September 2025 in Tianjin, China. The aim is promoting cooperation and peace among its member states, as well as fostering “a new democratic, fair and rational international political and economic order.” The SCO also includes 2 observer states – Mongolia and Afghanistan (currently inactive) – and 14 dialogue partners: Sri Lanka, Turkey, Cambodia, Azerbaijan, Nepal, Armenia, Egypt, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Kuwait, Myanmar, the Maldives, and the United Arab Emirates. The official languages of the SCO are Chinese and Russian.



The SCO is a key institution in the Chinese and Russian strategic push toward a “multipolar world,” positioning itself as an alternative to Western-dominated international forums like the United Nations. Security collaboration has been a central and highly successful initiative establishing the SCO as the primary security organization in Central Asia. In addition to aggressive counterterrorism measures, the organization has promoted economic development and cultural dialogue as means to prevent further radicalization of vulnerable populations. The SCO has also made significant strides in anti-drug trafficking operations. Energy cooperation is another key priority of the SCO.

The Shanghai Cooperation Organization and its individual member states are poised to continue growing in power and influence, both in Eurasia and globally.

Thus, the main objectives are:

1. To maintain regional peace and security.
2. To combat terrorism, extremism, and separatism.
3. To promote economic cooperation promote economic cooperation and energy partnerships.
4. To encourage cultural and scientific exchanges.

Ex. 21. Make up five different types of questions to the text (general, special, alternative, tag-question, subject question).

Ex. 22. Role-play: Imagine that you are the representatives of different member states of the SCO. Discuss the urgent priorities in ensuring security; promoting economic cooperation; combatting transnational crimes.

Ex. 23. Before reading the text, put down the transcription and translation of the word combinations in bold. What is the general meaning of the text?

Some facts about BRICS

BRICS is an **intergovernmental organization** comprising ten countries – Brazil, Russia, India, China, South Africa, Egypt, Ethiopia, Indonesia, Iran and the United Arab Emirates. The idea of a BRICS – like group can **be traced back** to 2001 **to designate** the group of **emerging markets**. The first summit in 2009 **featured the founding countries** of Brazil, Russia, India, and China, where they adopted the **acronym** BRIC and formed an informal diplomatic club where their governments could meet annually **at formal summits** and coordinate **multilateral policies**.

In April 2010, South Africa attended the 2nd BRIC summit as a guest. In September 2010 they joined the organization which was then renamed BRICS, and attended the 3rd BRICS summit in 2011 as a full member. Iran, Egypt, Ethiopia, and the United Arab Emirates attended their first summit as member states in 2024 in Russia. Indonesia officially joined as a member state in early 2025, becoming the first Southeast Asian member. The acronym BRICS+ (in its expanded form BRICS Plus) has been informally used to reflect **new membership** since 2024.¹



On 6 January 2025, Indonesia joined BRICS as the 11th member. Nigeria joined the partnership countries on 17 January.

At the 16th BRICS Summit in Kazan in October 2024, the Kazan Declaration **emphasized adherence** to the UN Charter and supported **diplomatic efforts** for a peaceful resolution to the conflict in Ukraine. It expressed **deep concern** over **the humanitarian situation** in the Palestinian Territory, particularly **the escalation of violence** in Gaza and the West Bank,

which **resulted in significant civilian harm and displacement**. The declaration also **noted alarm over** the situation in Southern Lebanon and called for **an immediate cessation of hostilities**. Additionally, it **highlighted the adverse impact** of **unilateral sanctions** on the global economy and the achievement of **sustainable development goals**.

Despite differences in their **approaches to certain international issues**, the BRICS nations have found **common ground** in their desire to **reform global governance structures** and to **enhance the role** of the Global South.

Objectives of BRICS

- Economic cooperation: **encouraging trade**, cooperation and growth among members, as well as improving BRICS **economies' access** to markets.
- Development financing: Creating institutions **to finance infrastructure** and development projects in **member nations**.
- Political coordination: **Strengthening political discourse** and coordination on international issues, such as **modifying institutions of global governance** to take into account the shifting global economic landscape and to provide rising economies with a stronger voice and representation.
- Social and cultural exchanges: **Promoting interpersonal relationships and mutual respect** for one another's cultures while also **boosting social and cultural exchanges** between member nations.
- Technology and innovation: Strengthening international collaboration in the fields of science, technology and innovation to promote knowledge exchange, **capacity building and technological advancements** among member nations.
- **Sustainable development**: Promoting **environmentally friendly and sustainable development methods** while working together to achieve sustainable development goals.
- Peace and security: Promoting peace, stability and security locally and internationally while addressing shared security issues and risks, such as terrorism.
- South–South cooperation: Strengthening cooperation and collaboration among developing countries, **sharing best practices**, and supporting initiatives that **contribute to the overall development** of the Global South.

Ex. 24. Give the annotation of the text. Share your opinions (in pairs) on the key points of BRICS.



Memorize the following words and word combinations

cross-border	[krɒs 'bɔːdə]	трансграничный
sophisticated facilities	[sə'fɪstɪkətɪd fə'sɪlɪtɪz]	современное оборудование.
opportunity	[ɒpə'tjuːnɪtɪ]	возможность
illicit drug production	[ɪ'lɪsɪt drʌg prə'dʌkʃn]	незаконное производство наркотиков
alarming	[ə'laːmɪŋ]	вызывающий тревогу

to define	[di'fain]	определять
drug trafficking	[drʌg 'træfɪkɪŋ]	торговля наркотиками
weapons smuggling	['smʌɡlɪŋ]	контрабанда оружия
human trafficking	['træfɪkɪŋ]	торговля людьми
money laundering	['lɔ:ndəriŋ]	отмывание денег
child pornography	[pɔ: 'nɒgrəfi]	детская порнография
white-collar crime	[waɪt 'kɒlə]	беловоротничковое преступление (преступление, которое относится к коммерческой деятельности и не имеет насильственного характера)
computer crime computer-related crime		компьютерная преступность (незаконное использование компьютеров с целью получения личной выгоды)
to expand	[ɪks'pænd]	
to subject to	['sʌbdʒɪkt tu:]	быть подвергнутым
to conceal	[tu: kən'si:l]	отменять
money laundering	['mʌni- 'lɔ:ndəriŋ]	отмывание денег
theft of art works and cultural objects	[θeft ɒv ɑ:t wɜ:ks ænd kʌltʃərəl 'ɒbdʒekts]	кража произведений искусства и культурных ценностей
intellectual property	[ɪntɪ'lektʃʊəl 'prɒpəti]	интеллектуальная собственность
illicit arms trade	[ɪ'lɪsɪt ɑ:m treɪd]	незаконная торговля оружием
hijacking	['haɪdʒækɪŋ]	угон самолета
fraud in insurance	[frɔ:d ɪn ɪn'sʊərəns]	мошенничество в сфере страхования
piracy	['paɪərəsi]	пиратство, разбой
sham bankruptcy	[ʃæm bæŋkrʌp(t)sɪ]	фиктивное банкротство
penetrate	['penɪtreɪt]	проникать
elected officials	[ɪ'lektɪd ə'fɪʃəls]	избранные должностные лица





Ex. 25. Read and translate the text.

International Police Co-Operation in Combating Cross-Border Crimes

The growth in cross-border crimes is going on in many countries today. The development of increasingly sophisticated facilities for rapid travel has made it easier for criminals to move around the world. At the same time, the complex structures of modern societies and the constant growth of international exchanges provide more and more opportunities for international criminal activity, which has expanded enormously now and reached alarming proportions. Individuals and companies are being subjected to increasing pressure from criminals, leading to widespread feelings of insecurity.

The term “international crime”, although in common use, does not necessarily refer to specific types of offence defined in law. When criminal acts, deals and schemes violate the laws of more than one country, they are said to, be cross-border, transnational or international crimes. The UN has classified all transnational crimes into 17 groups: money laundering, terrorism, theft of art works and cultural objects, theft of intellectual property, illicit arms trade, hijacking of planes, piracy, hijacking on highways, fraud in insurance, computer-related crime, ecological crime, trade in humans, trade in human organs, drug trafficking, sham bankruptcy, penetrating legal business, corruption and bribing public figures, party leaders, and elected officials.

Some offences are covered by international conventions, for instance, currency counterfeiting (1929 Convention), traffic in human beings and the exploitation of prostitution (1949 Convention), and drug trafficking (1988 Convention). Other offences, however, can be classified as “international” because of the behaviour of the offenders. For instance, preparations for committing an offence may be made in one country while the actual offence is committed in one or more countries. To take another example, similar offences may be committed one after the other in several different countries. Finally, an offender may escape across a border after committing his offence, he may transfer his illicit gains abroad, or he may conceal objects or documents used to commit the offence in another country.

Tracing and arresting such offenders may prove extremely difficult; problems can arise in connection with exchanging information, identification, international investigations and subsequent extradition. Because of these problems, police services in different countries must work together if they are to combat international crime successfully.

Ex. 26. Match the antonyms.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1) development | a) easy |
| 2) criminal | b) obey |
| 3) complex | c) insecurity |
| 4) increasing | d) legal |

- | | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| 5) security | e) worsening |
| 6) violate | f) law-abiding citizen |
| 7) public | g) decreasing |
| 8) illicit | h) local |

Ex. 27. Make up word combinations.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1) cross-border | a) exchanges |
| 2) sophisticated | b) extradition |
| 3) international | c) proportion |
| 4) criminal | d) crime |
| 5) alarming | e) laundering |
| 6) money | f) activity |
| 7) currency | g) facilities |
| 8) subsequent | h) counterfeiting |

Ex. 28. Discuss the questions with your group mates.

1. What developments made it easier for criminals to move around the world?
2. Who are being subjected to increasing pressure from criminals?
3. Does the term “international crime” refer only to specific types of offence defined in law or not?
4. What does the term “transnational crime” mean?
5. How many groups of transnational crimes can you name according to the UN’s classification?
6. What offences are covered by international conventions?
7. Tracing and arresting international criminals is an easy task, isn’t it?
8. Why must police services in different countries work together?

Ex. 29. Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the box.

hijacked, ivory-poaching, hazardous chemical waste, money laundering, trafficking in art, human trafficking, corruption, environmental crime, illegal logging, cultural property.

1. Investing money made from criminal activities into legal business activities is called ...
2. Twin Towers were attacked by ... planes.
3. Conservationists say that government and law enforcement agencies need to do more to combat crimes such as ... and bushmeat-hunting.
4. According to the research, the most common form of ... (79%) is sexual exploitation. The victims of sexual exploitation are predominantly women and girls.
5. Trafficking in ... is a low-risk, high-profit business for criminals with links to organized crime.
6. Looting archaeological sites and ... and antiquities have become a multi-billion euro industry for organized criminal networks.
7. ... includes the dumping and illegal transportation of hazardous waste, the smuggling of ozone-depleting substances, and illegal logging and trading in timber.
8. Brazilian police have arrested five government employees on charges of corruption in

connection with ... in the Amazon forest. 9. Another characteristic of organized crime group is the use of bribery and 10. Several tons of ... have been dumped in the sea off the coast of Scotland.

Ex. 30. Work in pairs. Make up the dialogues.

1. What types of human trafficking do you know? (forced labor, coerced sex work, removal of organs, and slavery, begging).
2. What is the purpose of human trafficking?
3. What are the main causes of human trafficking?
4. Who is targeted?
5. Who are the most common victims of human trafficking?

Ex. 31. Buzz discussion: study the cases and identify the type of human trafficking.

1. I was a 16-year-old high school student when I accepted a family friend's offer to take a trip to the US to work as a waitress for US\$1000. I received a passport, a tourist visa and a plane ticket. But when I arrived, I found out that they had lied to me – there was no waitress job, and I was forced to work as a prostitute. My passport was taken away, and I was locked during the day. I was threatened and beaten if I refused to obey or tried to run away. They threatened my family too. They said they would send someone to hurt my parents if I tried to run away again. My life became a series of hotel rooms and clients until I finally managed to escape. I contacted the Russian Embassy and they helped me to get back home.

2. My parents had a dream. They said 'Kwame, we want you to go away and become a businessman. You make us proud.' But they sent me to Lake Volta in Ghana. I was forced to work for a fisherman for no money at all, and not even enough food. It was very dangerous work, many of the other boys were killed. Once I tried to escape, but I was beaten very badly and locked up. All I want now is to go to school so that I can grow up to become somebody.

3. Pakistani police recently raided an apartment near the capital Islamabad and released 24 people who were locked inside. Brought and held there through deception and threats, the terrified men and women were waiting to be taken to a clinic to have a kidney removed – unwilling participants in a global phenomenon known as organ trafficking.

Ex. 32. Fill in the blanks with the correct words from the box.

prostitute, organ trafficking, human trafficking, victims, child labour.

1. The ... believe that their families are in danger as well as themselves.
2. ... is a violation of children's rights - the work can harm them mentally or physically, expose them to hazardous situations or stop them from going to school.
3. ... is a form of modern slavery, where people profit from the control

and exploitation of others. 4. She was forced to work as a ... 5. ... – the sale and purchase of human organs for transplantation – is a widespread crime.

Ex. 33. Read the text and say, whether the sentences true or false?

1. All car thieves plan their thefts carefully.
2. Many criminal gangs steal cars for joyriding.
3. Police can easily access information on cars stolen in other countries.
4. Legitimate car dealers can easily export stolen cars.
5. Car thieves are exploiting loopholes in vehicle registration procedures.

International vehicle trafficking - out of control?

Every year thieves steal hundreds of thousands of vehicles. They break them up for spare parts, or give them a new identity and then “rebirth” (resell) them through legitimate car dealers. Then there is opportunistic theft: people steal cars for joyriding, drag racing or to use in burglaries. Although police recover most of these vehicles after a few days, they are usually damaged or vandalized.

One aspect of car theft which is increasing fast is international trafficking by criminal gangs. Thieves target expensive, high-end vehicles and steal them to order – they might have a buyer who is only interested in Mercedes or BMW, for example. There are several reasons for this increase:

- A lack of police access to information on vehicles stolen abroad.
- Not enough police checks on individual vehicles when they cross borders.
- The ability of organized criminal gangs to exploit weaknesses in police cross-border co-operation.
- The growing number of legitimate car dealers who export stolen luxury cars.
- Weaknesses and loopholes in vehicle registration procedures.

International vehicle trafficking is a problem which will continue to grow until police co-ordinate their efforts at an international level.

Ex. 34. Before reading the text, discuss in small groups.

1. What is terrorism? 2. Types of terrorist threats (domestic, international).
3. Police role in counterterrorism. 4. Staying safe in public places.

Ex. 35. What is the main idea of the text?

Terrorism and Public Safety

Terrorism is a serious crime. Terrorists try to hurt people or scare them. They use violence to make political or social points. Sometimes they use bombs or attack public places. This is dangerous for everyone. There are different types of terrorism. Some come from people inside a country (domestic). Others come from outside the country (international). Police must always be ready. They

work with other agencies to stop these threats. If there is a terrorist threat, police may close streets or evacuate buildings. People should listen to the police and stay calm. Being alert helps everyone stay safe.

Ex. 36. Use the following words in the sentences.

Terrorism, terrorist, threat, bomb, attack, emergency, suspect, safety, alert, evacuate.

Ex. 37. Match the words with meanings:

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1. Terrorist | a) possible danger |
| 2. Alert | b) watchful and ready |
| 3. Evacuate | c) a weapon that explodes |
| 4. Bomb | d) leave a dangerous place |
| 5. Threat | e) a person who uses violence for a cause |

Ex. 38. Discuss in small groups:

- o What should you do in an emergency?
- o Why is it important to stay calm?
- o How can you help others be safe?

Make up an Emergency Plan: 5 steps to follow if you are in a dangerous situation in a public place.

- o Example: "1. Stay calm. 2. Call the police. 3. Help others."



Ex. 39. Write a report in 120-150 words about the role of international organizations in keeping global security.

Ex. 40. Role-play the dialogue "Talking on Terrorism". See Appendix.



1. He agreed ... the job as soon as possible.
a) start b) starting c) to start d) starts
2. I stopped ... my book and went to bed.
a) to read b) read c) will read d) reading
3. My teachers always expected me ... well in exams.
a) did b) doing c) do d) to do
4. Let me ... for the meal. You paid last time.
a) pay b) to pay c) paid d) paying
5. The dentist told me ... more careful when I brush my teeth.
a) will be b) being c) to be d) be
6. I never liked ... to church when I was a child.

- a) going b) to do c) went d) go
7. You can't ... your car outside the hospital.
a) parks b) to park c) park d) parking
8. David always enjoyed ... football at school.
a) to be played b) playing c) to play d) play
9. My family is trying ... where to go on holiday.
a) decided b) decide c) to decide d) deciding
10. I'd like ... somewhere different for a change.
a) went b) to go c) go d) going
11. They prefer ... in a swimming pool all day.
a) playing b) plays c) to play d) to playing
12. They refuse ... out on trips if it's too hot.
a) to going b) to go c) going d) go
13. Last year we managed ... a holiday that suited everyone.
a) found b) to find c) find d) finding
14. We decided ... a house with a swimming pool.
a) renting b) rent c) to renting d) to rent
15. We began ... about next year's holiday two months ago.
a) talked b) talking c) talks d) talk
16. He doesn't ... to understand English.
a) seems b) seem c) seemed d) seeming
17. The workers were expected ... the bridge by the end of the month.
a) to have finished b) to finish c) to be finishing d) to be finished
18. The room was very crowded, so nobody noticed ... the room.
a) Jimmy leaving b) Jimmy to leave c) Jimmy leave d) Jimmy had left
19. Mary had nothing to read and I advised ... a few books from the local library.
a) she to borrow b) her borrow c) her to borrow d) her borrowed
20. Let ... whatever they want; I don't care.
a) they do b) them do c) they did d) them to do

SECTION II

TRAINING OF THE STAFF FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES. THE CONTENT AND SPECIFICS OF SEPARATE DIVISIONS' ACTIVITY.



UNIT 5 CRIME AND PUNISHMENT

*The act itself does not constitute a crime,
unless the intent be criminal.
(Latin old saying)*

TONGUE TWISTERS



[tʃ] [dʒ]

If Charlie chews shoes, should Charlie choose the shoes he chews? The child watched his teacher and fetched him the chalk. Children chuckle cheerily. Charles and Richard chewed cheese and chewed gum. If two witches were watching two watches, which witch would watch which watch?	Join a gym for gentlemen. Jedy Janes jigs with Jim James Jess jellies delicious ginger jam in July Jean jellies ginger jam in June, John changed a jug of juice to a jar of gin, Jane changed a jar of gin to a jug of juice. Jess jellies ginger jam in July. If Jean didn't jelly ginger jam in June, Could Jess jelly ginger jam in July?
---	---



COMPLEX SENTENCES СЛОЖНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

Сложные предложения бывают двух типов: сложносочиненные (compound sentences) и сложноподчиненные (complex sentences). **Сложносочиненные предложения** состоят из равноправных простых предложений, не зависящих друг от друга. Простые предложения, входящие в состав сложносочиненного предложения соединяются сочинительными союзами (and – *и*; *a*; but – *но*; or – *или, иначе*). Например:

Go at once **or** you will miss your train. *Идите немедленно, иначе вы опоздаете на поезд.*

He went home, **and** I remained at the crime scene. *Он ушел домой, а я остался на месте преступления.*

Сложноподчиненное предложение состоит из главного предложения и придаточного. Придаточное предложение соединяется с главным при помощи подчинительных союзов и союзных слов.

Типы придаточных предложений

Типы придаточн. предложений	Союзы и союзные слова	Примеры	Перевод
1. Придаточное подлежащее –	that – что if, whether – ли who (whom) – кто (кого) whose – чей what – что, какой which – который when – когда where – где, куда how – как why – почему	1) That he understands his mistake is clear. 2) How you have managed to do it is very strange. 3) Whether we met there or not does not mean anything now.	1) Ясно, что он понимает свою ошибку. 2) Очень странно, как тебе удалось сделать это. 3) Встречались ли мы там или нет, сейчас это не имеет значения.
2. Придаточное сказуемое (является имееной частью сказуемого) –	те же самые союзы, что и для придаточного подлежащего	1) The question is whether he knows about this meeting. 2) This is what I told you about.	1) Вопрос в том, знает ли он об этом собрании. 2) Это то, о чем я тебе говорил.
3. Придаточное дополнение –	те же самые союзы, что и для придаточных предложений подлежащего и сказуемого	1) I think that I will be very busy. 2) We know where she lives. 3) He asked if he can take the book.	1) (Я) думаю, что буду очень занят. 2) Мы знаем, где она живет. 3) Он спросил, может ли он взять эту книгу.
4. Придаточное определительное –	who – который whose – чей, которого <i>whom</i> – которого which – который that – который when – когда where – где, куда why – почему	1) The man who/that came in is our boss. 2) The book that/which I'm reading is a detective story. 3) I know the man who (whom) you mean.	1) Мужчина, который вошел, наш начальник. 2) Книга, которую я читаю, детектив. 3) Я знаю человека, которого вы имеете в виду.
5. Обстоятельство места	where – где, куда wherever – где бы ни, куда бы ни	1) Wherever you go, you must remember about it. 2) Put the vase where it belongs.	1) Куда бы вы ни поехали, вы должны помнить об этом. 2) Поставь вазу на место.
6. Обстоятельство времени	when – когда after – после того before – до того, как, прежде чем till (until) – до тех пор, пока (не); пока (не) while – в то время	1) When summer comes, we'll go to the country. 2) I will stay here until you return. 3) We have not had any news from	1) Когда наступит лето, мы поедem в деревню. 2) Я останусь здесь до тех пор, пока вы не вернетесь. 3) Мы не имели от

	как, когда, пока since – с тех пор как as soon as – как только as – когда, в то время как	him since he left Moscow. 4) After the agreement had been signed, the delegation left Moscow.	него никаких известий с тех пор, как он уехал из Москвы. 4) После того как соглашение было подписано, делегация уехала из Москвы.
7. Обстоятельство причины	Because – потому что as – так как since – так как, поскольку for – так как, ибо	1) He walked quickly for he was in a hurry. 2) Since you have finished your work, you may go home.	1) Он шел быстро, так как он спешил. 2) Поскольку вы окончили свою работу, вы можете идти домой.
8. Обстоятельство образа действия	as – как that – что as if (as though) – как будто, как если бы	1) She speaks so loudly that everybody can hear her.	1) Она говорит так громко, что все могут слышать ее.
9. Обстоятельство цели	that, so, in order that – чтобы so that – для того, чтобы	1) I gave him the textbook so that he might learn his lesson.	1) Я дал ему учебник, чтобы он смог выучить урок.
10. Обстоятельство условия	if – если unless – если ...не provided (that) – при условии, если; если только; при условии, что; в том случае, если	1) If I see him tomorrow, I will ask him about it. 2) I will go provided that the others go.	1) Если я увижу его завтра, я спрошу его об этом. 2) Я пойду в том случае, если пойдут остальные.



Ex. 1. Read and translate the compound sentences.

1. My group-mate whose name is Igor is good at English.
2. The book which is on the shelf is the text-book on Criminalistics.
3. The man who is standing there is a senior instructor on Crime Procedure.
4. The subjects that you will take during your winter examination session are difficult.
5. Social sciences and foreign languages are necessary for us since they are to improve our background.
6. I am sure that he is innocent; I have known him for a long time.
7. He was told to leave the building but didn't listen to the security guard.
8. I enjoy reading, and I also love watching movies.
9. We walked to the park where we played frisbee.
10. The cadets studied for the test, yet many of them still struggled.

Ex. 2. Fill in the blanks with appropriate coordinating conjunctions or conjunctive adverbs to create compound sentences.

1. She went to the store, ... he stayed at home.
2. He enjoy reading, ... love watching movies.
3. The sun was shining brightly, ... we decided to go for a picnic.
4. The dog barked loudly, ... the cat ran away.
5. He studied hard for

the exam, ... he still didn't pass. 6. She wants to travel to Europe, ... she'll go to Asia. 7. I'll make dinner, ... you can set the table. 8. He loves playing soccer, ... he joined a local team. 9. She is both intelligent ... kind. 10. They were tired, ... they continued hiking up the mountain.

Ex. 3. Use the sentence given below to form compound sentences by combining them with the most appropriate coordinating conjunction, conjunctive adverb or a semicolon.

*Example: I have a dog. His name is Tommy. I have a dog **and** his name is Tommy.*

1. All the employers have been requesting for a change in working hours for many months now. The company has not made any changes yet.
2. My parents want me to become a police officer. I want to become a pilot.
3. The cadets were too tired after household work. They cleaned the parade ground.
4. I failed my shooting test. I don't know when I will do it again.
5. Study well. You will not pass your credit on English.
6. Nobody was prepared for the test. The teacher started a new lesson.
7. He ate too much ice-cream. He felt ill.
8. We are happy you made a contribution for the people affected by floods. Any amount will be appreciated.
9. We have never been to Dubai. We have not been to India.
10. Shall we start our class now? Should we wait for the rest?

Ex. 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Солнце светило ярко, но ветер был холодным. 2. Тот, кто был в Великобритании, знает, где находится Скотланд-Ярд. 3. Если пойдет снег, мы не пойдем на каток. 4. Я получу зачет по Административному праву, если выполню тест хорошо. 5. Они смогут раскрыть преступление, когда соберут достаточно улик. 6. Оперативная группа начнет осматривать место происшествия, как только получит приказ. 7. Какие полномочия имеют полицейские силы в Монголии – неизвестно. 8. Первокурсники не знали, где находится тир. 9. Проблема в том, что у них нет достаточно улик. 10. Я видел молодого человека, который ограбил магазин.



Memorize the crime vocabulary

	Crime	Criminal	Criminal act
предательство, измена	treason, betrayal	a traitor	to betray
воровство, кража	theft, stealing	a thief	to steal
убийство (тяжкое)	murder	a murderer	to murder
убийство (простое, без злого умысла)	manslaughter, homicide	a killer	to kill without intent
поджог	arson	an arsonist	to set fire to

кража из магазина	shop-lifting	a shop-lifter	to steal from shops/stores
грабеж (наулице)	mugging	a mugger	to mug
правонарушение	an offence	an offender	to commit an offence
вандализм	vandalism	a vandal	to commit vandalism
кража со взломом	burglary	a burglar	to burglarize/burgle
похищение людей	kidnapping	a kidnapper	to kidnap
карманная кража	pickpocketing	a pickpocket	to pickpocket
пособничество	accompliceship	an accomplice	to accomplice
хулиганство	hooliganism	a hooligan	to make a row
безбилетный проезд	stowaway	a stowaway	to drive ticketless
подделка денег, документов	forgery	a forger	to forge
разбой, грабеж	robbery	a robber	to rob
дезертирство	desertion	a deserter	to desert
двоежёнство	bigamy['bigəmi]	a bigamist	to marry someone when you are already married
азартная игра	gambling	a gambler	to gamble
изнасилование	rape	a rapist	to rape
шпионаж	spying, espionage	a spy	to spy
терроризм	terrorism	a terrorist	to terrorize
угон самолёта	hijacking	a hijacker	to hijack
контрабанда	smuggling	a smuggler	to smuggle
бандитизм	gangsterism	a gangster	to rob
убийство (заказное, политич. деятеля)	assassination	an assassin	to kill



Ex. 5. What crime is committed?

1. The gang was arrested while trying to get diamonds and drugs into the country illegally. 2. Terrorists ordered the pilot to fly the plane to another country. 3. I caught him just as he was taking my wallet from my back pocket. 4. The teenagers smashed windows and sprayed graffiti on the walls of the youth centre. 5. The thieves held the bank manager at gun-point while they took the cash. 6. When he broke the back window to get in, our alarm went off. 7. He was found guilty of copying classic paintings and trying to sell them as originals. 8. The gang of youths was arrested for attacking the woman and taking her handbag. 9. Two young girls were found guilty of taking the item from the supermarket without paying for it. 10. He had set fire to the forest just for fun.

Ex. 6. Fill in the missing crimes and offences in the sentences bellow. The first letter of each missing word is given.

1. The supermarket decided to install closed-circuit television in order to combat the problem of s.... 2. There have been so many cases of s... cars recently. 3. The police are advising residents to install alarms and to notify

neighbors when they go out because of increase in **b**.... 4. He pleaded not guilty to **m**... but guilty to **m**... saying that the gun had gone off and killed his wife by accident. 5. Twelve old ladies – the oldest was 87 were accused for playing cards in one of the most respectable districts as **g**... is prohibited in this country. 6. A school girl is reported to have committed **p**.... 7. Unfortunately women have always been the victims of **r**... and domestic violence. 8. **F**... has been around ever since printing has been used to make money or produce documents. 9. Rich people or their children are sometimes **k**... and are not set free until a ransom has been paid. 10. Thieves have been around for centuries, probably for as long as humans, but armed **r**... is a more recent phenomenon.

NB! Note the difference between the verbs **to steal** and **to rob**. The object of the verb 'steal' is the thing which is taken away, e.g. *They stole my bike*. The object of the verb 'rob' is the person or place from which things are stolen, e.g. *I was robbed last night. A masked man robbed the bank*.

Ex. 7. Put the right form of either rob or steal in the sentences below.

1. Last night an armed gang ...the post office. They ... £ 2,000.
2. My handbag was ... at the theatre yesterday. 3. Every year large numbers of banks are ... 4. Thieves ... jewelry worth over £ 10,000. 5. Two men attempted to ...the local bank, but police arrived before they got away. 6. My watch has been 7. Their car was ... from outside their house last week. 8. Robin Hood ... the rich. 9. They were planning to ... a shop. 10. If you leave your money there, it'll be



Memorize the following words and word combinations

behavior	[bi'heɪvjə]	поведение
conduct	['kɒndʌkt]	поведение
deviant	['di:vɪənt]	отклоняющийся от нормы
to prohibit	[prə'hɪbɪt]	запрещать
mens rea	[mens rəə]	преступный умысел
actus reus	[aktus rəʊs]	преступное деяние (преступление).
guilty	['gɪltɪ]	виновный
wrongdoing	['rɒŋ'du:ɪŋ]	правонарушение
total	[təʊtl]	все, полный, целый
to comprise	[kəm'praɪz]	составлять
corpus delicti (лат.)		состав преступления
rowdyism	['raʊdɪz(ə)m]	хулиганство
to commit a crime	[kə'mɪt]	совершить преступление
is responsible for	['i:vl]	злой умысел
an assault	[ə'sɔ:lt]	нападение, оскорбление
battery	['bætəri]	побои
stalking	['stɔ:kɪŋ]	преследование
sexual harassment	['sekʃuəl hə'ræsmənt]	сексуальные домогательства (особенно на рабочем месте)

larceny	['lɑ:s(ə)n]	воровство, кража
bribery	['braɪbəɪ]	взяточничество
extortion	[ɪk'stɔ:ʃ(ə)n]	вымогательство
embezzlement	[ɪm'beɪzləmənt]	растрата, хищение; присвоение (денег, имущества)
sedition	[sɪ'dɪʃ(ə)n]	подстрекательство к мятежу, бунту
espionage	['espɪənə:dʒ]	шпионаж
counterfeiting	['kauntəfɪtɪŋ]	фальшивомонетничество, контрафакт
tax evasion	[tæksɪ'veɪʒ(ə)n]	уклонение от уплаты налогов
an illegal enterprise		незаконное предпринимательство
false bankruptcy	['bæŋkrʌptsi]	ложное банкротство
money laundering	['lə:ndərɪŋ]	отмывание денег

Ex. 8. Read and translate the text.

The Concept and Legal Interpretation of Crime

A simple, starting point definition of crime is: Crime – the term used to describe behaviour which is against the criminal law. Crime is law-breaking behaviour. Criminal behaviour is usually also deviant behaviour, but there is a lot of deviant behaviour which isn't criminal. Thus, crime is a socially constructed legal concept that refers to conduct which is prohibited by law, punishable by the state, and recognised as threatening, harmful, or otherwise endangering to the property, health, safety, and moral welfare of individuals or the public.

Legally, an act considered criminal is characterised by two primary components: mens rea and actus reus. Mens rea, a Latin term meaning “guilty mind,” refers to the intent or knowledge of wrongdoing that constitutes part of a criminal act, while actus reus, meaning “guilty act,” is the act itself. Both elements must be present for an act to be legally classified.

Each crime consists of a number of individual elements. These elements characterize the purpose, the form, the method and the character of the criminal act. The sum of total elements defining a specific crime comprises corpus delicti of a crime. Corpus delicti in any act is ground for establishing criminal responsibility against the offender.

Each crime has an immediate object. Thus murder has as its immediate object human life; theft – state or personal property; rowdyism – public law and order, etc. The subject of a crime is a person who commits a crime and is responsible for it. Crimes can be classified in various ways:

1) crimes against the person, such as murder, manslaughter, homicide, rape, assault, battery, domestic violence, kidnapping, stalking, sexual harassment;

2) crimes against the property, such as arson, larceny, robbery, burglary, theft bribery, extortion, embezzlement;

3) crimes against the government, such as treason, smuggling, terrorism, violating election laws, sedition, espionage, counterfeiting, tax evasion, illegal enterprise, false bankruptcy, money laundering.

Ex. 9. Translate into English.

1) состав преступления; 2) преступное поведение; 3) непосредственный объект преступления; 4) преступное намерение; 5) преступное деяние; 6) угрожающий; 7) совершать преступление; 8) частная собственность; 9) общественный порядок; 10) грабеж; 11) уголовная ответственность; 12) домашнее (семейное, бытовое) насилие; 13) субъект преступления; 14) вымогательство; 15) нападение.

Ex. 10. Match the synonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1) espionage | a) fraud, fake |
| 2) theft | b) penalty |
| 3) homicide | c) gangsterism |
| 4) forgery | d) sham bankruptcy |
| 5) treason | e) spying |
| 6) gangster | f) offence |
| 7) punishment | g) rowdyism |
| 8) crime | h) larceny |
| 9) brigandage | i) bandit |
| 10) hooliganism | j) betrayal |
| 11) false bankruptcy | k) manslaughter |

Ex. 11. Discuss the questions.

- What is the definition of a crime?
- What is a criminal behavior?
- What are mens rea and actus reus?
- What comprises corpus delicti?
- What are the elements of corpus delicti?
- What is an object of a crime?
- Who is the subject of a crime?
- How can crimes be classified?
- What crimes are considered as crimes against a person?
- What can you say about property crimes?
- Enumerate crimes against the government?

Ex. 12. Match the sentences (1-16) and the crimes committed (a-p).

1. People broke into the house and stole jewelry.	a) rioting
2. She was attacked and robbed in the street.	b) shoplifting
3. The pilot was forced to change flight course.	c) stalking
4. Why do men steal food from supermarkets?	d) hijacking
5. She killed him by poisoning his coffee.	e) arson
6. He was suspected of setting fire to his own factory.	f) robbery
7. They cracked the government computer system.	g) murder
8. He threatened to tell everything the media unless he got \$5,000.	h) mugging
9 His wallet was stolen from his back pocket.	i) hacking
10. Someone has stolen my purse from my desk.	j) burglary
11. The clerk handed over the money when two masked men	k) blackmail

threatened to kill him.	
12. The business used deception to obtain money.	l) theft
13. The policemen broke up the angry crowds.	m) kidnapping
14. The child was taken away and £50,000 ransom was demanded for her release.	n) domestic violence
15. She was often seen with bruises on her face.	o) pickpocketing
16. The film star had been followed by the same man for months.	p) fraud

Ex. 13. Complete the following sentences with the words given below.

forger, thief, stowaway, kidnapper, assassin, arsonist, spy, gambler, terrorist, traitor, deserter, accomplice, hijacker, mugger

1. A person who sets fire to property illegally is called an 2. A person who helps in a criminal act is an 3. A person who uses violence for political reasons is a 4. A person who attacks and robs people, often in the street is a 5. A person who takes away people by force and demands money for their return is a 6. A person who steals things from another person is a 7. A person who takes control of a plane by force and makes the pilot change the course is a 8. A person who betrays his country to another state is a 9. A person who hides in a ship or a plane so that he/she can travel without paying is a 10. A person who kills a famous or important person for money or political reasons is an 11. A person who plays games of chance for money is a 12. A person who illegally copies documents, paintings, etc, is a 13. A person who tries to get secret information about another country, person or organization is a 14. A person who leaves the armed forces without permission is a

Ex. 14. Work with a partner and correct the mistakes in the following sentences, putting the stress on the corrected information.

EXAMPLE: A: A forger sets fire to buildings.

B: NO, an arsonist sets fire to buildings. A forger makes copies of things in order to deceive people.

1. A mugger threatens to make secrets known to the public. 2. A shoplifter steals things from people's pockets, especially in a crowd. 3. A hijacker takes goods or people from one country to another illegally. 4. A jury questions the witnesses. 5. The judge pleads guilty or not guilty at the beginning of a trial. 6. You normally get a jail sentence if you are caught driving too fast on the motorway. 7. Some people think capital punishment is a more useful and positive way of punishing people than giving a jail sentence. 8. He denied stealing the car when he saw all the evidence against him. 9. He was put on probation until the case could be heard. 10. They executed him when they found the police had been lying.

Ex. 15. Discuss with a partner and make up the dialogue.

Is burglary increasing or decreasing where you live? Why? What advice

could you give to people who want to protect their home? Discuss with a partner.

Ex. 16. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. *Burglar* / *Burglary* is when a thief breaks into your house and steals your things.
2. A dog is a very good *deterrent* / *deter* / *deterred* against burglars.
3. Burglars *target* / *targets* / *targeting* houses without visible security.
4. Things that belong to you are your *owner* / *property* / *proper*
5. It is very difficult for the police to *recover* / *deter* / *prevent* stolen property.
6. An *intrude* / *intrusion* / *intruder* is a person who has no right to be in your house.



Ex. 17. In small groups solve the following brain teasers.

1. The police stop a car. There are three people in the car: Ann, John and Mary. On the back seat there is a pistol. John says: "It's mine." Ann says: "It's hers." Mary says: "It's his." Nobody is telling the truth. Whose is the pistol?
2. Three brothers, Ben, Ken, and Sven had criminal records and were suspected of being responsible for three recent armed robberies. Questioning of the brothers by police, and statements by witnesses, revealed that: (a) Two of the brothers carried out the bank robbery. (b) Two of them broke into the factory. (c) Two of them raided the armored truck. (d) The one who wasn't in on the armored truck job wasn't involved in the factory break-in. (e) Sven wasn't at the factory break-in or the bank robbery. Who committed that?



Memorize the following words and word combinations

financial	[faɪ'nænʃəl]	финансовый (экономический)
umbrella term	[ʌm'brelə tɜ:m]	общий термин, обобщающее понятие
to link	[lɪŋk]	связывать, соединять
entity	entity	предприятие, юридическое лицо
fintech	[fɪn'tek]	финтех
lender	['lendə]	заемщик, кредитная организация
pump-and-dumps scheme	[pʌmp ænd dʌmp ski:m]	схема «перекачки и сброса» (памп и дамп).
legislator	['ledʒɪsleɪtə]	законодатель, законодательный орган
dishonesty or fraudulent	[dɪs'ɒnɪstɪ]	обман, мошенничество
fraudulent	['frɔ:dʒələnt]	фиктивный, обманный, фальсифицированный, злостный
misconduct	[mɪs'kɒndʌkt]	проступок, должностное преступление
target	['tɑ:ɡɪt]	цель, задача
to encompass	[ɪn'kʌmpəs]	включать, охватывать, содержать
identity theft	[aɪ'dentɪtɪ θeft]	кража личных (персональных) данных
bribery	['braɪbəri]	взятка, подкуп, взяточничество

corruption	[kə'ɹʌpʃn]	коррупция
wash trading	[wɒʃ 'treɪdɪŋ]	чистая торговля, «промывочная сделка»
market abuse	['mɑ:kɪt ə'bju:s]	злоупотребление на рынке
insider trading	[ɪn'saɪdə 'treɪdɪŋ]	внутренняя (инсайдерская) торговля
perpetrator	['pɜ:pɪtreɪtə]	правонарушитель
to generate	['dʒenəreɪt]	создавать, порождать
criminal proceeds	[krɪmɪnl]prəʊsi:dz]	преступные доходы
forgery	['fɔ:dʒəri]	подделка, фальсификация
vast profits	[vɑ:st 'prɒfɪts]	огромная прибыль
to prioritize	[praɪ'ɒrɪtaɪz]	расставлять приоритеты
illicit gain		нзаконная выгода
affiliated	[ə'fɪliətɪd]	аффилированный, дочерний, присоединившийся
vulnerability	[vʌlnərə'bɪlɪtɪ]	уязвимость, слабое место
regulatory frameworks	['rɛɡjələtri 'freɪmwɜ:ks]	нормативно-правовая база, нормативные рамки



Ex. 18. Read and translate the text.

What is financial crime?

Economic or financial crime is an umbrella term that encompasses every type of criminal conduct that is linked to financial entities and markets, including banks, fintech companies, lenders, and so on. Additional examples often seen in recent years include pyramid schemes and pump-and-dumps affecting exchanges and retail investors.

A type of financial crime that immediately comes to mind is money laundering, which is a huge concern for everyone in the sector, as well as legislators. As defined by the UK's Financial Conduct Authority, financial crime can involve any type of dishonesty or fraudulent behavior, as well as misconduct and misuse of information, terrorism financing, and handling criminal proceeds.

Financial crime can have many a victim, including:

- banks and neobanks
- fintechs of any type
- private individuals or groups of individuals
- public and private companies
- the government or other authority
- the economy at large

Because it's such a wide definition, almost all crime targeting financial organizations is financial crime in one way or another. In fact, sometimes this term is used to refer to all fraud that is related to money schemes, and thus encompasses an even wider range of behaviors.

Some key types include:

- money laundering
- tax evasion
- embezzlement

- forgery and counterfeiting
- identity theft
- bribery and corruption
- terrorism financing
- wash trading and pump-and-dumps
- market abuse and insider trading

Economic crimes are committed by a diverse range of perpetrators. Individuals commit these offenses, often for personal financial gain. Organized groups, including transnational criminal organizations, frequently engage in economic crimes like money laundering, fraud, and illicit trafficking to generate vast profits. Corporations can also be involved in economic crimes, either through employee actions or systemic practices that prioritize illicit gain. State actors or state-affiliated entities may participate in or facilitate economic crimes, particularly in regions with weak governance or high corruption. These actors exploit vulnerabilities in financial systems and regulatory frameworks to achieve their unlawful objectives.

Ex. 19. Translate into English.

1) обобщающий термин; 2) преступное поведение; 3) финансовое предприятие; 4) финансовый рынок; 5) злоупотребление на рынке; 6) схема перекачки и сброса; 7) розничный; 8) искажение информации; 9) преступные доходы; 10) мошенническое поведение; 11) должностное преступление; 12) необанк; 13) экономика в целом; 14) подделка документов и контрафактное производство; 15) взяточничество и коррупция; 16) финансирование терроризма; 17) чистая торговля; 18) инсайдерская торговля; 19) кража персональных данных; 20) дочерние предприятия.

Ex. 20. Insert the following words in the sentences.

computer crime, tax fraud, industrial espionage, smuggling, larceny, theft, robbery, forgery, white-collar criminal

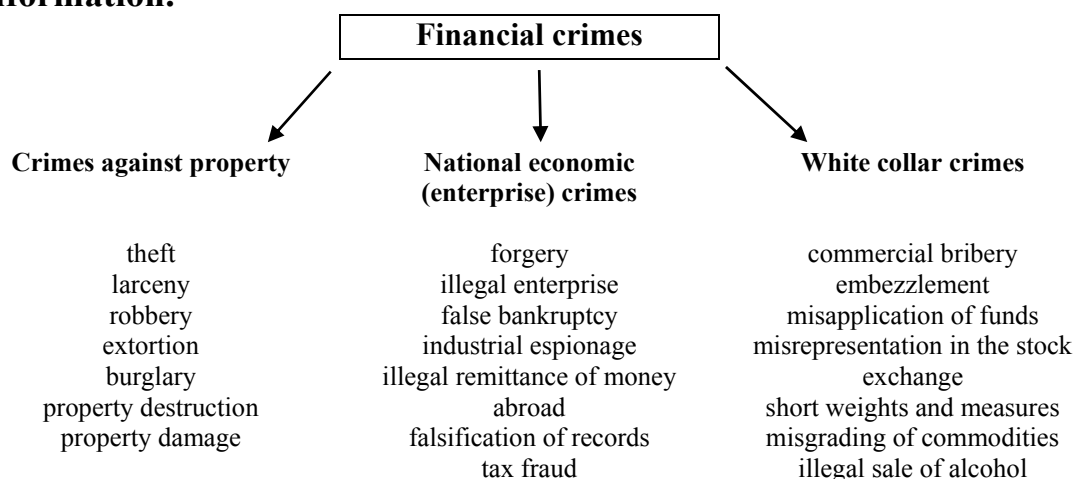
1. A ... is a person of high socio-economic status who violates the laws designated to regulate his occupational activities. 2. ... is stealing of another's property. 3. Taking of property against his will is ... 4. Money transferred from one account to another within the computer is called... 5. The crime of ... is committed when anyone forges banknotes. 6. Illegal moving of goods abroad is ... 7. The crime of ... is committed when anyone obtains money by violence. 8. Taxes are to be paid, otherwise it is ... 9. Practice of spying at enterprises is called... .

Ex. 21. Translate the synonyms and practice them in speech.

illegal – illicit – unlawful – lawless

misapplication – misrepresentation – misappropriation
 stealing – theft – larceny
 to swindle – to deceive – to defraud
 fraudulent – misleading – deceptive
 forgery – fake – counterfeiting
 misgrading – dishonest – grading

Ex. 22. Speak about financial crimes using the scheme. Add some more information.



Memorize the following words and word combinations

cybercrime	[saɪbə'kraɪm]	киберпреступление, компьютерное преступление
target	['tɑ:ɡɪt]	цель, мишень. задача
malicious	[mə'liʃəs]	злонамеренный, вредоносный, опасный
hack	[hæk]	взламывать, хакнуть
vulnerability	[vʌlnərə'bɪlɪtɪ]	уязвимость, незащищенность
batch	[bætʃ]	партия, пачка
denial	[dɪ'naɪəl]	отказ, отрицание
cyber bullying	[saɪbə''bʊlɪŋ]	кибер травля
cyber stalking	[saɪbə''stɔ:kɪŋ]	кибер преследование
software piracy	['sɒftweə 'paɪərəsɪ]	компьютерное пиратство
social media frauds	['səʊʃəl mi:diə frɔ:ds]	мошенничество в социальных сетях
cyber extortion	[saɪbə'ɪks'tɔ:ʃn]	кибер вымогательство
intellectual-property infringement	[ɪntɪ'lektʃʊəl prɒpəti ɪn'frɪndʒmənt]	нарушение прав интеллектуальной собственности
online recruitment fraud	['ɒnlaɪn rɪ'kru:tment frɔ:d]	мошенничество с онлайн-рекрутингом (вербовкой), набором персонала
job opportunities	возможности трудоустройства	возможности трудоустройства
approvable	[ə'pru:vəb(ə)l]	подлежащий одобрению
occurrence	[ə'kʌrəns]	происшествие
embarrassment	[ɪm'bærəsmənt]	смущение, замешательство

cryptocurrency technology	['kriptəʊ 'kærənsɪ tek'nɒlədʒɪ]	технология криптовалюты
unwanted	[ʌn'wɒntɪd]	нежелательный
phishing	['fɪʃɪŋ]	фишинг
spoof	[spu:f]	обманывать, подделывать
intimidate	[ɪn'tɪmɪdeɪt]	запугивать
threaten	[θreɪn]	угрожать
harmful	['hɑ:mful(ə)]	вредный
inconsistent	[ɪnkən'sɪstənt]	несоответствующий

Ex. 23. Read and translate the text.

What is Cybercrime?

The term “cybercrime” was introduced after the latest evolution in the computer industry and networks. Cybercrime or computer crime can be defined as “The illegal usage of any communication device to commit or facilitate in committing any illegal act”. A cybercrime is explained as a type of crime that targets or uses a computer or a group of computers under one network for the purpose of harm. Cybercrimes are committed using computers and computer networks. They can be targeting individuals, business groups, or even governments.

A cybercriminal is a person who uses his skills in technology to do malicious acts and illegal activities known as cybercrimes. They can be individuals or teams. Not every hacker is a cybercriminal because hacking itself is not considered a crime as it can be used to reveal vulnerabilities to report and patch them which is called a “white hat hacker”. However, hacking is considered a cybercrime when it has a malicious purpose of conducting any harmful activities and we call this one “black hat hacker” or a cyber-criminal.

There are two main types of cyber crimes:

Targeting computers. This type of cybercrimes includes every possible way that can lead to harm to computer devices for example malware or denial of service attacks.

Using computers. This type includes the usage of computers to do all the classifications of computer crimes.

Cybercrimes in general can be classified into four categories:

1. Individual Cyber Crimes:

This type is targeting individuals. It includes phishing, spoofing, spam, cyberstalking, and more.

2. Organisation Cyber Crimes:

The main target here is organizations. Usually, this type of crime is done by teams of criminals including malware attacks and denial of service attacks.

3. Property Cybercrimes:

This type targets property like credit cards or even intellectual property rights.

4. Society Cybercrimes:

This is the most dangerous form of cybercrime as it includes cyber-terrorism.

Here are another 9 types of cybercrimes:

1. Cyber Bullying

It is also known as online or internet bullying. It includes sending or sharing harmful and humiliating content about someone else which causes embarrassment and can be a reason for the occurrence of psychological problems. It became very common lately, especially among teenagers.

2. Cyber Stalking

Cyberstalking can be defined as unwanted persistent content from someone targeting other individuals online with the aim of controlling and intimidating like unwanted continued calls and messages.

3. Software Piracy

Software piracy is the illegal use or copy of paid software with violation of copyrights or license restrictions.

4. Social Media Frauds

The use of social media fake accounts to perform any kind of harmful activities like impersonating other users or sending intimidating or threatening messages. And one of the easiest and most common social media frauds is Email spam.

5. Online Drug Trafficking

With the big rise of cryptocurrency technology, it became easy to transfer money in a secured private way and complete drug deals without drawing the attention of law enforcement. This led to a rise in drug marketing on the internet.

6. Electronic Money Laundering

Also known as transaction laundering. It is based on unknown companies or online business that makes approvable payment methods and credit card transactions but with incomplete or inconsistent payment information for buying unknown products.

7. Cyber Extortion

Cyber extortion is the demand for money by cybercriminals to give back some important data they've stolen or stop doing malicious activities.

8. Intellectual-property Infringements

It is the violation or breach of any protected intellectual-property rights such as copyrights and industrial design.

9. Online Recruitment Fraud

One of the less common cybercrimes that are also growing to become more popular is the fake job opportunities released by fake companies for the purpose of obtaining a financial benefit from applicants or even making use of their personal data.

Ex. 24. Discuss the questions.

1. What is cyber crime?
2. When was the term “cybercrime” introduced?
3. What are cyber crimes targeting?
4. Who are the cybercriminals?
5. How do cybercrimes happen?
6. What are two main types of cyber crimes?
7. How can cyber crimes be classified?
8. What are the main types of

cybercrimes? 9. How to prevent cybercrimes? Express your opinion. 10. Why do people commit cyber crimes?

Ex. 25. Give the annotation of the text.

The number of IT crimes has increased in Russia

Prosecutor General Krasnov: the number of IT crimes increased by 13%

In 2024, the number of crimes in the field of information and communication technologies increased by 13%, the proportion reached 40%, and less than a quarter (23%) were solved. This was announced on March 19 at a meeting of the board of the Prosecutor General's Office of the Russian Federation by Prosecutor General Igor Krasnov. According to him, the damage from remote theft amounted to almost 200 billion rubles, of which only a small part has been reimbursed.

“As a result of the actions of fraudsters, citizens are sometimes left without means of livelihood,” Krasnov added. The Prosecutor General stressed that it is necessary to take measures to invalidate loan agreements concluded under the influence of deception.

He recalled that at the end of February he signed a new instruction on additional measures to combat remote theft, and said that it was necessary to ensure its strict implementation.

What measures do the Cabinet of Ministers and the Central Bank propose to protect citizens from cybercriminals? Earlier, on March 12, it was reported that in 2024, Russians most often encountered fraudulent calls allegedly on behalf of bank security services. This was stated by 22.4% of respondents, according to the results of a survey conducted by RED Security. In addition, the attackers pretended to be representatives of telecom operators (21.7%) and law enforcement agencies (13.8%).



Before reading the text, study the words

corruption	[kə'ɹʌpʃn]	коррупция
bribe	[braɪb]	взятка
kickback	['kɪkbæk]	взятка, откат
deal	[di:l]	сделка
nepotism	['nepətɪzəm]	неопатизм, кумовство
advantage	[əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ]	преимущество
embezzlement	[ɪm'bezlɪmənt]	казнокрадство, расхищение, присвоение чужого имущества

Ex. 26. Read and translate the text.

Corruption

When an official of a government or business is acting dishonestly, we say that this person is corrupt. Corruption is a serious problem in many countries around the world. There are several different kinds of corrupt practices, including bribes, kickbacks, nepotism, and embezzlement.

A bribe is a payment of money or some other benefit, in exchange for a decision that would not otherwise be made. For example, an accused criminal might bribe a judge so that the judge would make a decision of “not guilty.”

A kickback is similar to a bribe, except that the official receives some part of the money in a dishonest business deal. For example, governments sometimes decide which company should build a road. A company might offer money to the government official who makes the decision, so that this company will be chosen, even if it is not the best company for the job.

Nepotism happens when an official unfairly gives advantages to his or her relatives. For example, a government official might hire a brother or sister to do a job even though other people would be much better qualified for the job. Of course, all of us want to help our relatives, but it is wrong to do this at the expense of the public.

Embezzlement happens when an official secretly steals some money from a company or government. For example, a manager at a company might secretly move some of the company's money to his or her own bank account, or that manager might lie about his or her expenses in order to receive more payment from the company.

Corruption has very bad effects on people, in several ways. Sometimes it can lead to very dangerous situations. One example of this is when criminals are freed as a result of bribes. Also, if people's tax money is stolen by corrupt officials, this makes the people poorer. In addition, when company officials are corrupt, it makes the company less able to compete with other companies.

How can corruption be stopped? An important step is for each person to decide not to act in ways that are corrupt. People must agree to take this problem seriously. Also, each company and each government must have strict rules about corruption. It must be very clear to all employees—from the lowest to the highest—that corruption is totally unacceptable.

Ex. 27. Make up a dialogue based on the following questions.

1. What is corruption? 2. What are the main kinds of corrupt practices?
3. What is a bribe? 4. What is nepotism? 5. When does embezzlement happen?
6. How can corruption be stopped?



Memorize the following words and word combinations

criminal encroachment	[ˈkrɪmɪnl ɪnˈkrəʊtʃmənt]	преступное посягательство
fight against livestock theft	[faɪt əˈɡenst lɪvstɒk θeft]	борьба с воровством скота
cattle theft	[kætl θeft]	кража скота
directly linked	[dɪˈrektli lɪŋkt]	напрямую связаны
poverty and unemployment	[ˈpɒvəti ænd ʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt]	бедность и безработица
penal policy	[piːnl ˈpɒləsi]	политика наказания

to strengthen penalties	[tu: 'streŋθən penltis]	ужесточить наказания
let off	[let ɒf]	отпускать
detention	[di'tent(ə)n]	содержание под стражей
MPs	[mps]	члены парламента
confiscation of machinery and equipment	[kɒnfɪs'keɪʃn ɒv mə'ʃi:nəri ænd i'kwɪpmənt]	конфискация машин и оборудования
exchange of information between local herders	[ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ ɒv ɪnfə'meɪʃn br'twi:n ləʊkəl hɜ:dəz]	обмен информацией между местными фермами
cross-border livestock theft	[krɒs 'bɔ:də laɪvstɒk θeft]	трансграничная кража скота
livestock identification marks	[laɪvstɒk aɪdɪntɪfɪ'keɪʃn mɑ:ks]	опознавательные знаки домашнего скота

Ex. 28. Read and translate the text.

Livestock theft in Mongolia

Livestock is one of Mongolia's unique, renewable resources and economic pillars, and the main source of livelihood for herder households, which make up the majority of the population, the Constitution of Mongolia states that “Livestock is under state protection”.

One of the objectives of the Criminal Code is to protect livestock from criminal encroachment, to fight against livestock theft, and to investigate and prevent the causes of crime.

Cattle theft is an easy way in Mongolia for unemployed people to make money. The reason why the number of cattle theft increased is directly linked to the amendments to the Criminal Code. After the newly amended Criminal Code entered into force on July 1, 2017, the number of herders who experienced livestock theft dramatically increased because of a loophole in the amended version of the code. According to the newly amended version of the code, a theft of less than 24 sheep or goats, or eight horses, cattle or camel is not considered a crime.

Many herders consider that the punishment for stealing livestock is not strict enough. For example, there is the well-known case of thieves who stole eight head of cattle being “let off” after doing some community service - whilst, a youngster who stole a smartphone has been given seven years detention. Clearly, there have been problems of fitting the punishment to the crime. This is particularly important now: according to statistics, animal theft has increased by 25 percent and herders have suffered a total of MNT 5.5 billion.

Although the increase in livestock theft is directly related to social and economic conditions such as poverty and unemployment, the lawmakers believe that the penal policy for livestock theft is ineffective and does not play a good role in preventing crime. Therefore, in order to strengthen the penalties for livestock theft and to avoid legal loopholes, draft laws on amendments to the Criminal Code and amendments to the Law on Violations were initiated.

Mongolian parliament recently has approved amendments to the Criminal

Law and Law on Offences. The amendment presented by 25 MPs, increased the punishment for stealing livestock with a 3-8 year prison sentence.

Minister of Internal Affairs says, “Stealing other people's livestock is punishable by 6 to 5 years in prison, regardless of the number. Recidivism or organized crime is punishable by 5 to 12 years in prison. However, aggravated theft of livestock is punishable by 2 to 8 years in prison. We are making changes to the law that would criminalize every theft of livestock”.

The law was also amended to include confiscation of machinery and equipment used in livestock theft.

Most importantly, the police emphasize that cooperation, exchange of information between local herders, registration of livestock identification marks, and the movement of livestock to supervised and responsible pastures are important in combating livestock theft.

Livestock theft is not only threatening the sustainability of the country's livestock industry and food security but destroys high potential genetic material. Cross-border livestock theft also increases the country's vulnerability to outbreaks of contagious diseases, e.g. foot and mouth disease.

Ex. 29. Discuss the questions in pairs and make up a dialogue.

1. What is the general meaning of the text? 2. What is the cattle theft?
3. Why do many herders consider that the punishment for stealing livestock is not strict enough? 4. Why has the number of livestock thefts increased recently?
5. What was it like to be fined for livestock theft before the law was amended?

Ex. 30. Read the sentence and circle the right word or phrase.

1. The police found more than 900 cases of cattle theft throughout last year, which was a record number of **livestock theft/burglary** cases in history.

2. Livestock theft is most often committed at night on pastures. Therefore, the General Police Office warns **herders/people** not to leave their livestock unattended, unsupervised or ownerless for many days.

3. According to statistics, the livestock has increased, shepherds have moved due to grazing and weather conditions, the market for the meat and livestock raw materials has expanded, along with this, the number of livestock thefts has **increased/decreased**.

4. According to Mongolian law, a person who is found guilty of livestock theft will **face/fail** a prison sentence of between six months to five years.

5. As of the first quarter of this year, the number of livestock thefts has **decreased/increased** from the same period of the previous year due to the increase in penalties for livestock theft.

Ex. 31. Group Discussion.

- ✓ What is a crime?
- ✓ Types of crimes (violent, property, cyber, white-collar, livestock theft)
- ✓ The difference between a crime and a civil wrong

- ✓ Why do people commit crimes?
- ✓ What crimes are common in your town?
- ✓ Why do you think people commit crimes?
- ✓ How can police help to stop committing crimes?

Ex. 32. Reproduce the dialogue “Crime and Punishment”. See Appendix.

Ex. 33. Role play the situations.

1) Are you a good detective?

You are the investigating officers. €10,000 in cash was stolen from one of the cadets yesterday evening. Your objective is to find out who stole the money and why. You are going to interview two cadets in Group B about what they did yesterday evening. One of the students will lie, the other will tell the truth. Structure your interview. Try to identify which student is lying. Remember to watch for body language and other types of behavior which might indicate that someone is not telling the truth.

The thief

You can only tell lies. You stole the money because you are a compulsive gambler. After stealing it, you went to the nearest casino, gambled all night and lost it all. You must invent a story about how you spent the evening yesterday. Make sure that no detail is true. Try to convince Group A that you are telling the truth.

The innocent party

You can only tell the truth. Tell the investigating officers in Group A about what you did yesterday evening. Answer all their questions and try to convince them that you are innocent.

2) Alibi.

Imagine that two cadets are accused of committing a crime e.g. a bank robbery, but they both provide one another with an alibi, that is they were together at the time of the crime doing something quite different. They leave the room to discuss the details of their alibi while the rest of the class decides on questions to ask them in a cross-examination. The class appoints a representative to conduct the cross-examination, but they can write notes suggesting further questions. Each cadet is cross-examined separately to try to find a “hole” in their alibi.



Ex. 35. Imagine that you are writing a report to your boss about burglary. Use the following words.

1. The door of the house, to force (*взламывать*), at 10 p.m., yesterday. 2. The old man, to tie, to beat. 3. The most valuable things, to take. 4. The fingerprints, to find, on many pieces of furniture. 5. One of the burglars, to leave, the knife. 6. They use, the car, and the traces of it, to find, near the house. 7. The old man, to take to hospital.



1. ... a person is convicted of murder, the sentence will be many years in prison
a) When b) Since c) If
2. The suspect was set free ... there was no evidence to prove that he was guilty.
a) where b) because c) while
3. My friend ... name is Paul is a sophomore of our Institute.
a) which b) what c) whose
4. The difficulty is ... we shall be able to solve this crime.
a) whether b) that c) as if
5. She was ... by a man who threatened to tell her employer about her past.
a) hijacked b) blackmailed c) stolen
6. Department stores lose millions from
a) pickpocketing b) shoplifting c) bigamy
7. The police think ... lit the fire.
a) an arsonist b) a forger c) gambler
8. Illegal moving of goods abroad is
a) extortion b) smuggling c) money laundering
9. When you travel on public transport, always keep your bag carefully closed in case of
a) hijacking b) hacking c) pickpocketing
10. A person who attacks and robs people in the street is a
a) robber b) mugger c) thief
11. A person who betrays his country to another state is a
a) deserter b) traitor c) hijacker
12. ... is committed when anyone obtains money by violence.
a) bribery b) forgery..... c) extortion
13. The police have ... a woman in connection with last Tuesday's robbery.
a) arrested b) accused c) convicted
14. One of the main types of cyber crimes is
a) using computers b) cyber extortion c) software piracy
- 15) When an official unfairly gives advantages to his or her relatives, it is called ...
a) kickback b) neopatism c) bribery

UNIT 6

CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATION



There is nothing more deceptive than an obvious fact.
A. Conan Doyle

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of tongue twisters.

[f] - [v]

Frank's father followed a fox's footprints in a forest, Fred's father followed a ferret's footprints in a field, Phil's father followed a frog's footprints in a fen, Whose footprints finished by the fence?	A village vet visits villagers in the vicinity To vaccinate village calves from a virulent virus. If the village vet didn't visit villagers in the vicinity, Could he vaccinate the village calves from the virulent virus?
--	--



SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

СОСЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ НАКЛОНЕНИЕ

Сослагательное наклонение (Subjunctive Mood) выражает предполагаемое или желаемое действие, а также сомнение и нереальность.

I WISH / IF ONLY

Я БЫ ХОТЕЛ, ЧТОБЫ / ЖАЛЬ, ЧТО / ЕСЛИ БЫ ТОЛЬКО

Structure	Example
I wish / If only + Past Simple (Сожаление или желание по отношению к настоящему времени. То, что мы хотим изменить сейчас.) NB! Глагол to be в прошедшем времени с лицами I, he, she, it может иметь форму как were , так и was . Форма was будет более разговорной и неформальной.	I wish I was / were braver. <i>Я бы хотел быть храбрее.</i> I wish I could drive a car. <i>Жаль, что я не умею водить машину.</i>
I wish / If only + Past Perfect (Сожаление о прошлом , о чем-либо случившимся или не случившимся.)	I wish I had not broken the law. <i>Жаль, что я нарушил закон.</i> I wish I had gone to the theatre last night. <i>Жаль, что вчера вечером я не пошел в театр.</i>
I wish / if only + would + infinitive (Маловероятное желание изменить что-то в будущем , выражение недовольства или неуверенности.)	I wish John would prepare for his exam. <i>Я бы хотел, чтобы Джон подготовился к экзаменам.</i> I wish you would stop smoking. <i>Я бы хотел, чтобы ты бросил курить.</i>

CONDITIONALS

УСЛОВНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

Types of Conditionals	Structures & Examples
Zero conditional (реальное условие, общеизвестный факт)	If + Present Simple , Present Simple If you know English, you go abroad. <i>Если ты знаешь английский, (то) ты едешь за границу.</i>
First conditional (реальное условие в будущем)	If + Present Simple , Future Simple If you know English, you will go abroad. <i>Если ты будешь знать английский, (то) ты поедешь за границу.</i>
Second conditional (маловероятное или нереальное условие в настоящем или в будущем). С помощью устойчивой конструкции If I were you мы можем дать совет собеседнику. На русский язык это словосочетание переводится (<i>Если бы я был / Будь я</i>) на твоем месте.	If + Past Simple , would + infinitive If you knew English, you would go abroad. <i>Если бы ты знал английский, (то) ты бы поехал за границу.</i> If I were you, I wouldn't go there. На твоем месте я бы не пошел туда.
Third conditional (нереальное условие в прошедшем)	If + Past Perfect , would have + Past Participle If you had submitted the documents in time, you would have got this job. <i>Если бы ты подал документы вовремя, (то) ты бы получил эту работу.</i>

NB! В условных предложениях в сослагательном наклонении, относящихся к настоящему и будущему, глагол **to be** имеет форму **were** для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа: If I **were** here, I would help you. – *Если бы я был здесь, я бы помог вам.*



Ex. 1. Read and translate the sentences paying attention to the verbs in Subjunctive Mood.

1. If I had talked to him yesterday, I would have known about it. 2. If I were you, I would accept his offer. 3. If he had been here, he wouldn't have let you speak like that! 4. I wish it never happened! 5. I wish he was/were with us! 6. I wish I were with my family. 7. If I were you, I'd choose a different path. 8. If I were you, I would apologize for my mistake. 9. If I were you, I'd study for the exam. 10. If I were you, I would reconsider the offer. 11. If Jane were here, she could tell us what to do. 12. If only we knew the truth. 13. If only he had listened to what his friends had been telling him. 14. I wish she had been here yesterday. 15. If you hadn't lied to me before, I would have believed you.

Ex. 2. Use the phrase *I wish* to express what would you like to change in the present. Translate into Russian.

For example, I don't have a dog. – I wish I had a dog. (Как бы мне хотелось иметь собаку. Жаль, что у меня нет собаки.)

1. I can't use a computer. 2. He doesn't have a good job. 3. She isn't sociable. 4. It is so cold today. 5. They don't know my phone number. 6. Mary is very busy. 7. She is not with her family. 8. We don't have a car. 9. I don't know the truth. 10. I spend much money on trifles. 11. He doesn't listen to his parents. 12. He plays computer games all the time.

Ex. 3. Use the phrase *I wish* to express what would you like to change in the past. Translate into Russian.

For example, I forgot to visit her on Monday. – I wish I hadn't forgotten to visit her on Monday. (Жаль, что я забыл навестить ее в понедельник.)

1. We missed the last train. 2. You didn't take my advice. 3. It rained cats and dogs yesterday. 4. Nina couldn't arrive on time. 5. Bruce didn't pass the driving test. 6. They crashed their car, 7. They couldn't catch the criminal. 8. They didn't catch the bus. 9. I didn't learn to play the piano. 10. I painted the walls red. 11. I have eaten too much (*and now I feel sick*).

Ex. 4. Use the phrase *I wish* to express what would you like to change in the future. Translate into Russian.

For example, Bob interrupts me all the time. – I wish Bob wouldn't interrupt me. (Хотелось бы, чтобы Боб не перебивал меня.)

1. Our secretary uses my computer without my permission. 2. Her husband doesn't care much about their children. 3. This printer makes too much noise. 4. He doesn't love me. 5. He is so rude at times. 6. He behaves so badly. 7. They gossip about others. 8. Children play video games a lot. 9. People don't like reading books today. 10. You are so impatient sometimes. 11. He has a row with his sister.

Ex. 5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Жаль, что она не сдала экзамен по вождению. 2. Жаль, что мы не успели на последний автобус. 3. Если бы я поговорил с ним вчера, я бы знал об этом. 4. На вашем месте я бы извинился за свою ошибку. 5. На твоём месте, я бы поговорил с ним. 6. Жаль, что ее не было здесь вчера. 7. На твоём месте я бы принял его предложение. 8. Если бы ты не солгал мне раньше, я бы тебе поверил. 9. На твоём месте я бы не стал этого делать. 10. Как бы мне хотелось иметь машину. / Жаль, что у меня нет машины. 11. Если бы только я знал правду. 12. Жаль, что вчера вечером я не пошел на вечеринку.

Memorize the following words and word combinations.

carefully		осторожно, аккуратно, тщательно
to secure a crime scene	[sɪ'kjʊə]	обеспечить сохранность места преступления; оцепить, оградить место преступления
to cordon off the crime scene		оцепить, оградить место преступления
to process	['prəʊses]	обрабатывать, зд. исследовать
crucial	['kruːʃəl]	важный
to identify	[aɪ'dentɪfaɪ]	опознавать, устанавливать личность; идентифицировать
a person responsible		ответственное лицо, зд. виновный
to involve	[ɪn'vɔːlv]	включать
contamination	[kən,tæmɪ'neɪʃən]	загрязнение, порча
to preserve evidence		сохранить улики
search for	[sɜːtʃ]	искать; поиск
label	['leɪbəl]	этикетка, ярлык, маркировка, надпись; маркировать, обозначать
a sample UK ['sɑːmpəl]	US ['sæmpəl]	образец, проба
items	['aɪtəmz]	предметы, вещи
to damage	['dæmɪdʒ]	повреждать, повредить
sketch(ing)		зарисовка, эскиз, рисунок
identity	[aɪ'dentətɪ]	подлинность; личность
overall layout		общая схема
forensic laboratory		судебно-медицинская лаборатория; криминалистическая лаборатория
to build a case		открыть/ возбудить дело
bring to justice		привлечь/ привлекать к ответственности/ к суду



Ex. 6. Read and translate the text.

Crime Scene Investigation (CSI): A Brief Overview

When a crime occurs, the police must carefully secure and process the scene of the crime (crime scene). This is crucial to collect evidence that can help them understand what happened and identify the person responsible. Crime scene investigation involves many steps.

First, officers secure the area to prevent contamination and preserve evidence. This means establishing a perimeter, which is an invisible boundary, and controlling who enters and leaves the scene.

Next, a team of investigators begins a systematic search for evidence. Evidence can be anything from fingerprints and footprints to DNA samples,



fibers, weapons, and even documents. They use special tools to collect these items without damaging them.

A key part of the process is photography and sketching. Photos and detailed sketches of the scene help to document the location of evidence and the overall layout of the crime scene. This creates a visual record at the time of discovery.

Finally, all evidence is carefully packaged, labeled, and sent to a forensic laboratory for further analysis. Scientists in the lab can use advanced techniques to identify fingerprints, analyze DNA, and determine the type of weapons used. All of this information helps to build a case against a suspect and bring them to justice.

Ex. 7. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) осмотр места преступления; 2) обеспечить сохранность места преступления, оцепить, оградить место преступления; 3) исследовать место преступления; 4) установить личность виновного; 5) собирать улики; 6) предотвратить (не допустить, избежать) загрязнения; 7) сохранить доказательства (улики); 8) установить периметр; 9) невидимая граница; 10) группа следователей; 11) поиск улик; 12) образцы ДНК; 13) волокна; 14) специальные инструменты; 15) местонахождение улик; 16) визуальная картина места преступления; 17) криминалистическая лаборатория; 18) возбудить дело против подозреваемого; 19) привлечь/ привлекать к суду.

Ex. 8. Translate into Russian.

1) to prevent contamination; 2) to bring them to justice; 3) fingerprints and footprints; 4) to preserve evidence; 5) to build a case against a suspect; 6) to identify fingerprints; 7) a key part of the process; 8) all evidence is carefully packaged, labeled; 9) establishing a perimeter; 10) location of evidence; 11) to collect these items without damaging them; 12) fibers; 13) to search for evidence; 14) to collect evidence; 15) to identify the person responsible; 16) carefully secure and process the crime scene; 17) crime scene investigation.

Ex. 9. Match the words and phrases (1-8) with their definitions (a-h).

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1) crime scene | a) the marks left by footwear at a crime scene |
| 2) evidence | b) a person's unique genetic code that can be used to identify individuals |
| 3) secure the area | c) the location where a crime took place |
| 4) footprints | d) the impressions left by human fingers |
| 5) DNA | e) when evidence is damaged or altered by people or other substances, making it unreliable |
| 6) fingerprints | f) a lab where scientists analyze evidence from a crime scene |

- 7) contamination g) to cordon off an area to prevent unauthorized access to a crime scene
 8) forensic lab h) physical clues left behind at a crime scene

Ex 10. Match the synonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) to search for | a) aid |
| 2) crucial | b) to include |
| 3) to gather | c) detective, sleuth |
| 4) help | d) to look for, to seek |
| 5) crime | e) to protect |
| 6) to involve | f) important |
| 7) to preserve | g) to process |
| 8) investigator | h) to collect |
| 9) to investigate | i) offence |

Ex 11. Match the antonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 1) to build | a) careless |
| 2) crucial | b) to leave, to exit |
| 3) to enter | c) injustice |
| 4) careful | d) to destroy |
| 5) justice | e) to finish |
| 6) visible | f) unimportant |
| 7) to begin | g) invisible |



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

initial	[ɪˈniʃəl]	первоначальный
investigation		расследование
vehicle	[ˈviːkl]	транспортное средство
survey	n[ˈsəːveɪ]v[səˈveɪ]	осмотр, осматривать
to make sure	[meɪk ʃʊə]	убедиться, удостовериться
a walk-through	[ˈwɔk θru]	обход, осмотр
to secure a core area	[sɪˈkjʊə]	оцепить основную зону
secure		безопасный
to touch	[tʌtʃ]	трогать, (при)касаться
to disturb	[dɪˈstɜːb]	нарушать
to observe	[əbˈzɜːv]	осматривать, наблюдать
trace evidence		трасологические доказательства, следы
to smash	[smæʃ]	уничтожать, разрушать
thoroughly	[ˈθʌrəli]	тщательно, подробно, детально
to document	[ˈdɒkjəmənt]	документировать, (за)фиксировать, записывать
stuff	[stʌf]	вещь, предмет
carefully	[ˈkeəfəli]	осторожно, аккуратно

dusting for fingerprints		снятие отпечатков пальцев
dust for fingerprints		снимать отпечатки пальцев
lifting fingerprints with a special tape	[dɪ'pʒ:sənəlaɪz]	снятие (изъятие) отпечатков пальцев с помощью специальной ленты
dust	[dʌst]	пыль, порошок
swabbing blood	['swɒbɪŋ blʌd]	взятие мазков крови
tag	[tæg]	бирка, ярлык, этикетка; маркировать, подписывать
systematically		плановмерно
log		журнал; регистрировать, записывать
a log book		журнал учета
a record book		журнал учета, книга записей
bag		пакет(ик), упаковать

Ex. 12. Read and translate the text.



Crime Scene Investigation

Establishing the crime scene is the first and most important stage of any investigation. Initial investigation of the scene can make or break a case. The first thing police do is to secure the area with crime-scene tape. The next thing is to talk to any victims who are at the scene to get important information. Responding officers should survey the scene for danger and keep all people unrelated to the investigation away. Officers must protect all possible evidence until crime scene specialists arrive. Responding officers should note all people and vehicles present. Any odd smells should be noted. These may disappear before specialists arrive.

The investigation of a crime scene begins when the CSI unit receives a call from the police officers or detectives on the scene.

At the crime scene, when the police officers secure the core area, a crime scene inspector (CSI) makes sure it is secure at initial walk-through. CSIs don't touch anything yet, make note of potential evidence, just observe it. They don't have to disturb any trace evidence and smash.

Then CSIs thoroughly document the whole scene as evidence by taking photographs, video and drawing sketches during a second walk-through. A sketch can show the complete layout of rooms or furniture.

Now it's time to touch stuff - very, very carefully. This can include dusting for fingerprints and lifting them with a special tape, swabbing blood and body fluids and casting for tool, tyre or shoe marks. It is a delicate, methodical process and takes a long time.

The CSIs systematically collect all potential evidence. Every item is tagged, that is, it has a tag or label put on it, logged – information is written down about it in a record or log book – and bagged, put into individual plastic bags. All the evidence goes to the crime lab to be analyzed.

Ex. 13. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) первоначальный осмотр места преступления; 2) самый важный этап; 3) лента сигнальная, оградительная «Место преступления. Не пересекать!» 4) потерпевший; 5) осмотреть место преступления на предмет опасности; 6) не допускать (туда) всех лиц, не имеющих отношения к расследованию; 7) отметить всех присутствующих людей и транспортные средства; 8) любые посторонние (странные) запахи должны быть зафиксированы; 9) отдел криминалистики; 10) когда полицейские оцепляют основную зону, криминалист проверяет её безопасность при первом обходе, осмотре.

Ex 14. Match the synonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1) initial | a) zone, territory |
| 2) vehicle | b) first |
| 3) walk-through | c) detective, sleuth |
| 4) odd | d) to get |
| 5) investigator | e) survey |
| 6) to receive | f) automobile |
| 7) area | g) strange, unusual |

Ex 15. Match the antonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| 1) initial | a) absent |
| 2) danger | b) to preserve |
| 3) to appear | c) final |
| 4) present | d) to disappear |
| 5) dangerous | e) safety, security |
| 6) to smash | f) safe, secure |

Ex. 16. Discuss the questions.

1. What is a crime scene? 2. What is the purpose of the crime-scene tape? 3. What does it mean to secure a crime scene? 4. Why is it crucial to secure a crime scene? 5. What does CSI stand for? 6. What evidence can be found at a crime scene? 7. Why are photography and sketching key parts of crime scene process? 8. Why is all evidence carefully packaged and labeled? 9. What helps to build a case against a suspect?

Ex. 17. Read, translate and discuss.**7 Steps of a Crime Scene Investigation**

Crime scene examination is complex. How officers approach the crime scene of a burglary differs from that of a homicide. Indoor, outdoor and conveyance crime scenes all have unique aspects to consider.

Still, these seven steps of a crime scene investigation remain no matter where or what the crime. Find out how these steps apply to any investigation.

1. Identify Scene Dimensions

- Locate the focal point of the scene.
- Establish a perimeter large enough to contain relevant evidence.
- It's better to establish a larger scene than needed.

2. Establish Security

- Tape around the perimeter.
- Depending on the number of people, consider security guards.

3. Create a Plan & Communicate

- Determine the type of crime that occurred.
- Identify any threats to evidence, such as weather.
- Consider if additional resources are necessary.
- Communicate with your team about how to proceed.
- Outdoor crime scenes are more vulnerable to loss due to the elements.

4. Conduct Primary Survey

- Identify potential evidence.
- Capture photographs and take good notes.

5. Document and Process Scene

- Using the plan from step three, begin processing the scene.
- Collect all evidence and keep detailed documentation.
- It is imperative to follow proper procedures for collection so that no evidence is destroyed or contaminated.

6. Conduct Secondary Survey

- Conduct another walkthrough to ensure everything has been processed and recorded.

7. Record and Preserve Evidence

- Use an inventory log to account for all evidence.
- Create thorough descriptions that match photographs taken at the scene.
- Follow a clear chain of custody throughout the investigation.

By following those simple steps and getting the right education, you'll be ready to join the field as a crime scene investigator!



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

Kit		набор, комплект
a variety of tools	[ə və'raɪəti əv tu:lz]	разнообразные инструменты, множество инструментов
supplies	[sə'plaɪz]	принадлежности
contents	['kɒntents]	содержимое
to be tailored to the specific needs		подбирать с учетом конкретных потребностей
to vary widely	[tə'veəri 'waɪdli]	значительно различаться
personal protective equipment		средства индивидуальной защиты
eye protection		средства защиты глаз
safety glasses	['seɪfti 'glɑ: siz]	защитные очки

goggles	['gɒɡəlz]	защитные очки, гогглы
footwear	['fʊtweə]	(спец)обувь
shoe covers	['ʃu: 'kʌvəz]	бахилы
disposable overalls	[dɪ'spəʊzəbəl 'əʊvərɔ:lz]	одноразовые комбинезоны
a coverall	['kʌvərɔ:l]	комбинезон
gunshot residue	['ɡʌnʃɒt 'rezɪdju:]	следы (остатки) пороха
chemicals	['kemɪk(ə)lz]	химические вещества
tweezers	['twizə-z]	пинцет(ы), щипцы; syn. forceps, pincers
a vacuum device	['væk.ju:m dɪ'vaɪs]	вакуумный прибор
a swab	[swɒb]	мазок, образец, тампон
a smear slide	['smɪər 'slaid]	предметное стекло для мазка
vomit	['vɒmɪt]	рвота, рвотные массы
blood collection kit		набор для сбора крови
blood samples	[blʌd 'sɑ:mp(ə)lz]	образцы/ пробы/ анализы крови
a brush	[brʌʃ]	кисточка, кисть, щетка
powder	['paʊdə]	порошок, пудра
a tape	[teɪp]	(клеякая) лента
lift cards		карточки для снятия отпечатков пальцев
a magnifying glass/ a magnifier	['mægni'faɪə]	лупа, увеличительное стекло
super glue/ superglue	['su:pəɡlu:]	суперклей
a paper pad		блокнот
for recording fingerprints		для записи (фиксирования) отпечатков пальцев
to eliminate	[ɪ'lɪmɪneɪt]	устранить
a sealable bag	['si:ləb(ə)l bæɡ]	герметичный пакет
a camera	['kæm(ə)rə]	фотоаппарат
it is a good idea to have		рекомендуется, желательно иметь
packaging (packing) containers		упаковочный материал
a container	kən'teɪnə	контейнер, емкость, сосуд
a canister	['kænɪstə]	канистра, контейнер, емкость, баллон
a can	['kæn]	банка
a test tube		пробирка



Ex. 18. Read and translate the text.

A Unified Criminalistic Suitcase

A unified criminalistic suitcase, also known as a universal forensic expert suitcase, or a forensic kit, a crime scene kit or a forensic suitcase contains a variety of tools and supplies used by forensic investigators to collect and preserve evidence. The contents are tailored to the specific needs of the crime scene and can vary widely.

A criminalistic suitcase is equipped with personal protective equipment (PPE), for example, protective clothing ['kləʊðɪŋ] such as disposable overalls or coveralls, which protect crime scene investigators' personal clothing and body from contamination. Other essential PPE typically included are gloves [glʌvz] and masks [mɑːks] (often disposable); eye protection (like safety glasses or goggles), and footwear (such as shoe covers).

Trace evidence can include gunshot residue (GSR), paint residue, chemicals and illicit drugs. To collect trace evidence a crime scene investigator (CSI) might use tweezers, forceps ['fɔːseps], pincers ['pɪnsəz] or a knife [naɪf] and a vacuum device.

Body fluid found at a crime scene might include blood [blʌd], semen ['siːmən], saliva [sə'laɪvə], and vomit. To identify and collect these pieces of evidence, crime scene investigator might use swabs and smear slides or a scalpel ['skælpəl] and tweezers. He or she will also use a blood collection kit to get blood samples from victims or suspects.

Tools for recovering fingerprints include brushes, powders, tape, lift cards, a magnifying glass and Super Glue. Paper pad is used for recording fingerprints. CSI should write down the suspect's name at the top. A crime lab can use fingerprints to identify or eliminate a suspect.

Sealable bags are important for preserving small pieces of trace evidence such as fibers ['faɪbəz] or hair. It is a good idea to have a variety of packaging (packing) containers (envelopes, packets, canisters, cans, paper and plastic bags, little boxes, bottles, containers for various types of evidence, test tubes), sealing materials and markers available at a crime scene.

To present a logical story visually CSIs use cameras and video cameras.

Sketches are excellent companions to photographs. Where photographs provide exacting details, sketches offer accurate information about the placements of objects, and they show relationships and distances between things. To create sketches at the scene CSI should carry pencils, graphs [grɑːfs}, and blank paper, clipboard ['klɪpbɔːd], metal tape, folding ruler, compass ['kʌmpəs].

There is also a flash-light ['flæʃlaɪt], scissors ['sɪzəz], magnetic brushes and many other tools in the forensic suitcase.

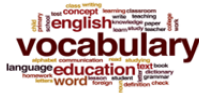
Ex. 19. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) унифицированный криминалистический чемодан; 2) собирать и сохранять доказательства (улики); 3) средства индивидуальной защиты; 4) следы пороха; 5) для сбора трасологических доказательств; 6) запрещенные наркотики; 7) биологические жидкости; 8) набор для сбора крови; 9) карточки для снятия отпечатков пальцев.

Ex. 20. Mix the letters of two words or one word to make a new word

1) specs + for (tweezers, pincers); 2) pursue + leg (a very strong adhesive); 3) shrub (it is used to lightly apply powder to a surface); 4) less + gas (spectacles for eye protection; 5) stool (an instrument that you use to help you

accomplish some task); 6) scan (cylindrical metal containers, canisters); 7) lots + bet (glass or plastic containers); 8) serin + cat (they are used for storing evidence).



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

profiling	['prəʊfaɪlɪŋ]	профайлинг, профилирование
psychological profile	[ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪkəl 'prəʊfaɪl]	психологический профиль / портрет
a forensic psychologist	[fə'rensɪk saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst]	психолог-криминалист
criminal mind	[maɪnd]	криминальный разум / склад ума, криминальное мышление
sketch		скетч, рисунок, зд. портрет
in homicide investigations	['hɒmɪsaɪd]	при расследовании убийств
to go free		выйти на свободу, остаться / разгуливать на свободе
a perpetrator	['pɜːpətreɪtə]	преступник
meticulous	[mə'tɪkjələs]	дотошный, скрупулезный, тщательный, педантичный
to plan ahead		планировать заранее
he is meticulous with details		у него все продумано до мельчайших деталей
to think out ahead of time		продумывать / планировать заранее
socially adept		социально адаптированный
an organized offender		преступник, готовящий преступление
a disorganized offender		преступник, совершающий преступление спонтанно, без подготовки
a mixed offender		преступник смешанного типа
a spontaneous offence		стихийное/ спонтанное/ незапланированное преступление
to depersonalize the victim	[dɪ'pɜːsənəlaɪz]	деперсонализировать, деперсонифицировать, обезличивать жертву
a victim	['vɪktɪm]	потерпевший, жертва
to remain detached		оставаться отстраненным (<i>т.е.</i> <i>безучастным, равнодушным,</i> <i>безэмоциональным,</i> <i>«холодным»</i>)
to pick a victim randomly		выбрать жертву наугад, случайным образом
work history		опыт работы, трудовой стаж
socially mature people		социально зрелые люди
to apprehend		задержать, арестовать



Ex. 21. Read and translate the text.

Criminal Profiling

Criminal or offender profiling is the act of making a psychological profile of an offender based on crime scene evidence, and the nature of the crime. Profiling is most often done by a forensic psychologist - someone who has studied criminal mind. This profile can be used by police departments to assist in apprehending the criminal.

A profile is a psychological sketch of an offender. There is a lot that a crime scene can tell a forensic psychologist about the person who committed the crime. This is especially true in homicide investigations. Profiling is often used to help investigators catch serial killers and psychopaths that may otherwise go free. It can also be used to catch other types of offenders, such as arsonists and rapists.

In criminal profiling a crime scene helps to label the perpetrator as an organized, disorganized or mixed type of an offender. An organized offender plans ahead, picking the victim ahead of time. Any tools needed are brought by the offender. He is meticulous with details, and it is clear that the crime was well thought out ahead of the time. This tells a forensic psychologist a lot about the criminal.

An organized offender tends to be the eldest child in the family. They are very intelligent, but a series of stressful situations caused them to commit a crime. Most of them are socially adept, and will follow the coverage of their crimes in the media very carefully.

A spontaneous offence is often committed by a disorganized offender. He will often depersonalize the victim to make the crime less real and allowing him remain detached throughout the course of the crime. There is very little conversation, if any, between the offender and victim. Profiling makes it possible to draw many conclusions about this offender, too. Disorganized offenders are often of average or slightly below-average intelligence. They are younger children in the family, live alone, and are not as socially mature as an organized offender. They often live or work near the crime scene and have a poor work history.

A mixed offender is harder to profile but it is still possible. The crime scene combines characteristics of both organized and disorganized offenders. For example, the offender may have provided his own tools, but picked a victim randomly. The profile of a mixed offender may not be as accurate as other profiles, giving police less information.

Criminal profiling is used not only to find potential offenders, but also to narrow down a list of offenders that has already been compiled by the police. Although it does not work in every case criminal profiling has helped investigators to apprehend hundreds of criminals. By assessing the patterns and

motives of previous criminals profiling allows investigators to fairly accurately predict the characteristics of current and future offenders, allowing to catch killers and other perpetrators before they can commit other crimes.

Ex. 22. Find the English equivalents in the text.

1) совершать преступление; 2) психолог-криминалист;
3) криминальный склад ума; 4) место преступления; 5) задержание преступника; 6) психологический портрет; 7) остаться / разгуливать на свободе; 8) при расследовании убийств; 9) довольно точно предсказывать; 10) сделать вывод; 11) сократить (сузить) список преступников; 12) выбирать жертву наугад; очень умный; 13) средний уровень интеллекта; 14) планировать заранее; 15) находить потенциальных преступников; 16) очень внимательно следить за освещением своих преступлений в СМИ.

Ex. 23. Translate into English.

1) to apprehend the criminal; 2) forensic psychologist; 3) very intelligent; 4) socially adept; 5) crime scene; 6) to catch serial killers; 7) to plan ahead; 8) homicide investigations; 9) to label (to define, to classify) the perpetrator as an organized offender; 10) to follow the coverage of their crimes in the media; 11) psychological profile of an offender; 12) arsonists and rapists.

Ex 24. Match the synonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) mind | a) assassin |
| 2) help | b) manslaughter |
| 3) hard | c) wide |
| 4) killer | d) perpetrator |
| 5) broad | e) assistance |
| 6) homicide | f) beforehand, in advance |
| 7) offender | g) heavy |
| 8) ahead of time | h) thinking |

Ex 25. Match the antonyms and translate into Russian.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 1) perpetrator | a) careless |
| 2) poor | b) impossible |
| 3) light | c) narrow |
| 4) hard | d) much |
| 5) broad | e) dark |
| 6) careful | f) easy |
| 7) little | g) law-abiding citizen |
| 8) possible | h) rich |

Ex. 26. Match the words and phrases with their definitions.

criminal mind	the main means of mass communication (broadcasting, publishing, and the internet) regarded collectively
crime scene	the killing of one person by another
media	any place where an offence has been committed
arsonist	a person's mental state of intent to commit a crime (mens rea)
homicide	a person harmed, injured, or killed as a result of a crime, accident, or other event or action
victim	someone who intentionally sets fire to a building or other property

Ex. 27. Make a short plan of the text. Be ready to retell the text.**Ex. 28. Read, translate and discuss the text.****CSI**

A body washes up on a lonely stretch of beach. A fire in a methamphetamine lab devastates an apartment building. A car accident claims the life of a driver during her trip home. These are all potential crime scenes. By conducting a systematic examination of these areas, crime scene investigators uncover the physical evidence to help identify what happened and who was involved. This process must be conducted carefully and thoroughly to ensure that crucial evidence is collected and fragile evidence is not destroyed in the process.

A deceased man surrounded by crime scene tape and investigators collecting evidence items. At a scene, the case investigator and crime scene personnel work together to: define and secure areas that may contain evidence; examine and document the scene; collect physical evidence; and preserve, package and submit the evidence to the laboratory for analysis. With these key pieces of evidence, the investigator can attempt to reconstruct the elements of the crime.

The more thorough the crime scene team is at conducting its job, the more likely it is to accurately determine the facts of the case. The quality of the evidence and the manner in which it is handled will also impact the ability of the attorneys to argue the facts of the case and ultimately the jurors' ability to come to conclusions regarding guilt or innocence.

**Ex. 29. Read, translate and discuss the text.****Fingerprints Analysis**

We touch things every day: a coffee cup, a car door, a computer keyboard. Each time we do, it is likely that we leave behind our unique signature - in our fingerprints. No two people have exactly the same fingerprints. Even identical twins, with identical DNA, have different fingerprints. This uniqueness allows fingerprints to be used in

all sorts of ways, including for background checks, biometric security, mass disaster identification, and of course, in criminal situations.

The three main types of fingerprint patterns are arches (*ridges flow from one side to the other, creating a wave-like pattern*), loops (*ridges form a loop that starts and ends on the same side*), and whorls (*ridges form a circular or spiral pattern*). Fingerprints are formed before birth and remain unchanged throughout a person's life, unless the deep basal layer of the skin is destroyed.

Fingerprint analysis has been used to identify suspects and solve crimes for more than 100 years, and it remains an extremely valuable tool for law enforcement. One of the most important uses for fingerprints is to help investigators link one crime scene to another involving the same person. Fingerprint identification also helps investigators to track a criminal's record, their previous arrests and convictions, to aid in sentencing, probation, parole and pardoning decisions. Dactyloscopy [dæktɪl'ɒskəpi] is the science and method of studying fingerprints to establish individual identification. The term originates from the Greek words daktylos (finger) and skopeo (I look at). Fingerprinting: The act of taking fingerprints or leaving a fingerprint on a surface.



Ex. 30. Read, translate and discuss the text.

Firearms Examination

It's an all-too-common scenario: A person is found dead at a crime scene, the victim of a gunshot wound. Whether it's a cold-blooded robbery/homicide or a heated crime of passion, investigators must uncover the evidence and piece together the clues that will lead to the murder weapon. And with solid detective work and a bit of good fortune, the weapon will hopefully lead to the shooter.

The field of forensic firearms identification, sometimes called ballistics, is at its heart the ability of a firearms examiner to determine if a particular bullet or cartridge case was fired from a specific firearm. This determination can be made thanks to small, often microscopic markings on bullets or cartridge cases that are unique to ammunition fired from that firearm. Although the examiner cannot determine who actually fired a weapon, matching the ammunition to a weapon provides vital facts for the investigation.

In conjunction with this, the examiner has the ability to explain how a firearm functions and what safety features a firearm might have. This can have an impact on investigations of suicides, unintentional shootings and accidental firearm discharge.



Ex. 31. Read, translate and discuss the text.

Trace Evidence

At a crime scene, there are often tiny fragments of physical evidence such as hairs, fibers from clothing or

carpeting, or pieces of glass that can help tell the story of what happened. These are referred to as trace evidence, and can be transferred when two objects touch or when small particles are disbursed by an action or movement. For example, paint can be transferred from one car to another in a collision or a hair can be left on a sweater in a physical assault. This evidence can be used to reconstruct an event or indicate that a person or thing was present.

Careful collection of materials from a crime scene can yield a wealth of information about where a sample came from and how it helps to tell the story. Scientists examine the physical, optical and chemical properties of trace evidence and use a variety of tools to find and compare samples, and look for the sources or common origins of each item. Most test methods require magnification and/or chemical analysis.

The importance of trace evidence in the context of crime scene investigation is sometimes understated, taking a back seat to more individualized evidence such as DNA or fingerprints. Much can be learned about what happened at a scene through trace evidence, such as whether an item or body was moved or whether someone was assaulted from behind or the side. Trace evidence can include a wide variety of materials, but the most commonly tested are hair, fibers, paint and glass. Other, less frequently included items are soil, cosmetics and fire debris. Some laboratories will consider fire accelerants as trace and others will include them in chemistry, even though the same tests are conducted in both laboratories. For the purposes of this series, paint, glass, fiber, and hair will be included in the discussion.



Ex. 32. Read, translate and discuss the text.

Digital Evidence

Digital devices are everywhere in today's world, helping people communicate locally and globally with ease. Most people immediately think of computers, cell phones and the Internet as the only sources for digital evidence, but any piece of technology that processes information can be used in a criminal way. For example, hand-held games can carry encoded messages between criminals and even newer household appliances, such as a refrigerator with a built-in TV, could be used to store, view and share illegal images. The important thing to know is that responders need to be able to recognize and properly seize potential digital evidence.

Digital evidence is defined as information and data of value to an investigation that is stored on, received or transmitted by an electronic device. This evidence can be acquired when electronic devices are seized and secured for examination.

Digital evidence is latent (hidden), like fingerprints or DNA evidence.

Digital evidence crosses jurisdictional borders quickly and easily.

Digital evidence can be altered, damaged or destroyed with little effort.

Digital evidence can be time sensitive.

There are many sources of digital evidence, but for the purposes of this publication, the topic is divided into three major forensic categories of devices where evidence can be found: Internet-based, stand-alone computers or devices, and mobile devices. These areas tend to have different evidence-gathering processes, tools and concerns, and different types of crimes tend to lend themselves to one device or the other.

Ex. 33. Role-play the dialogue “Interviewing a witness”. See Appendix.

Ex. 34. Read and translate the police bulletin.

Crime: Armed Robbery

Location: South & South Park Streets

Date: November 13, 1999

The public’s assistance is requested in identifying the person or persons responsible for an armed robbery on the southwest corner of the South St. and South Park St. intersection.

This crime occurred at 9:30 a.m. on November 13, 1999.

At about 9:30 a.m. the victim, a young visitor to the city, was walking south along South Park St. At the southwest corner of South Park St. and South St., the suspect jumped in front of the victim, pulled a knife from his jacket and said, “Give me your purse or you’re stuck!” The victim handed it over and the suspect fled the scene of the crime.

The suspect is described as a white male, 20–25 years old, medium build, 5’2”, moustache, blue eyes, short brown hair, pointed nose. He was wearing a red baseball cap with a Montreal Canadians logo, a dark blue jacket, green jeans and white sneakers.

This man is armed and therefore dangerous. If you can identify the man in the photofit picture, or have any information on this or any crime, contact the local Police Department or Crime Stoppers at 1-800-555-8477, and you may be eligible for a cash reward.



Ex. 35. Translate the following police bulletin into English in writing.

Разыскиваются преступники, совершившие убийство в доме № 99 по проспекту Мира.

Первый: на вид 30 лет, рост 170–175 см, худощавого телосложения, волосы черные прямые, лицо круглое, нос прямой, глаза слегка навыкате. Был одет: темная короткая кожаная куртка, светлые брюки, коричневые ботинки. Носит темные очки в металлической оправе.

Второй: на вид 40 лет, рост 175–180 см, плотного телосложения, волосы светлые, выющиеся до плеч, лицо овальное, нос курносый, брови густые. Был одет: темная удлиненная кожаная куртка, темные брюки.

Возможно, имеется третий сообщник, мужчина лет 50–55 (Фоторобот прилагается).

Любую имеющуюся информацию просьба сообщить по телефону: 02 или 112.



1. Жаль, что он нарушил правило.

- a) I wish he had broken the rule.
- b) I wish he had not broken the rule.

2. Я бы хотел, чтобы ты перестал лгать.

- a) I wish you would stop lie.
- b) I wish you would stop lying.

3. На твоём месте я бы поехал туда.

- a) If I were you, I would go there.
- b) If I were you, I wouldn't go there.

4. Хотелось бы, чтобы ты не перебивал меня.

- a) I wish you wouldn't interrupt me.
- b) I wish you won't interrupt me.

5. Жаль, что она не умеет плавать.

- a) I wish she can swim
- b) I wish she could swim.

6. Если пойдет дождь, мы не пойдем в лес.

- a) If it rains, we won't go to the forest.
- b) If it will rain, we won't go to the forest.

7. Если бы она знала правду, она бы поговорила с ним.

- a) If she knew the truth, she would talk with him.
- b) If she knows the truth, she will talk with him.

8. Если бы я позвонил ему вчера, мы бы решили эту проблему.

- a) If I had called him yesterday, we would have sold this problem.
- b) If I called him yesterday, we would have sold this problem.
- c) If I called him yesterday, we would sell this problem.

9. Если я проснусь рано, я пойду на пробежку.

- a) If I wake up early, I will go for a run.
- b) If I wil wake up early, I will go for a run.

10. Choose the synonym of “dactyloscopy”.
a) footprinting b) voiceprinting c) fingerprinting
11. Choose the synonym of “to protect”.
a) to preserve..... b) to protect c) to prevent
12. The abbreviation CSI stands for Crime Scene
a) Investigation b) Identification c) Interpretation
13. A ... may leave some clue at the crime scene.
a) offender b) investigator c) perpetrator
14. I wish I ... there with you.
a) could go b) can go c) would have gone
15. жертва, потерпевший
a) suspect b) witness c) victim
16. He looked as if he ... 20 years old
a) is b) were c) will be
17. место преступления
a) crime prevention b) crime search c) crime scene
18. криминалистический чемодан
a) identikit b) forensic kit c) first aid kit
19. отпечаток, след ноги
a) footprint b) footnote c) footer
20. Choose the synonym of “investigator”.
a) investor b) detection c) detective



UNIT 7

PUBLIC ORDER MAINTENANCE

*Law and order are the medicine of the body politic
and when the body politic gets sick, medicine must be
administered.*
B. R. Ambedkar

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of some tongue twisters.

[ɒ], [ɔ:]

Rock concerts shock pop icons, Pop concerts shock rock icons. If rock concerts didn't shock pop icons, Would pop concerts shock rock icons?	I saw a saw in Arkansas. Paul snores worse than a horse. We close the doors when he snores. There ought to be laws to prevent such snores.
--	---



DIRECT AND INDIRECT (REPORTED) SPEECH ПРЯМАЯ И КОСВЕННАЯ РЕЧЬ

Косвенная речь передает слова говорящего не слово в слово, а лишь по содержанию, в виде дополнительного придаточного предложения.

NB!

Say – Tell – Speak – Talk:

- “I won't do it”, he **said** → He **said** (that) he wouldn't do it.
- “I won't do it”, he **said to me**. → He **told me** (that) he wouldn't do it.
- He **said to me**, “Please help me”. → He **asked me** to help him.
- Paul **said to be** there at 10.00. (say + to infinitive)
- He **told us** / **spoke about** / **talked about** his misfortunes. (tell somebody, speak / talk about something / somebody).



Ex. 1. Fill in the correct form of say, tell and speak.

1. The judge ... the witness to ... the truth and nothing but the truth.
2. Mark ... he could ... English and Arabic.
3. Ann ... goodbye to me and left.
4. “What did you ... the police?” He asked.
5. I didn't expect to see you, Jim. Kate ... you were ill.
6. Jack ... me that he was fed up with his job.
7. The teacher ... us to learn these words.
8. What did Eric ... when he saw the robber?
9. I thought she was my friend until I found out she'd ... all my secrets to everyone.
10. I couldn't understand a word of what he was trying to ... to me.

Ex. 2. Choose the correct word.

1. He often *says* / *tells* things like that. 2. She always *says* / *tells* me her troubles. 3. They *said* / *asked* me to leave. 4. "Don't do that!" she *said* / *told* to them. 5. I *said* / *told* that I didn't know what to do. 6. We asked her to *say* / *tell* us about this incident but she *said* / *told* nothing. 7. He *said* / *told* me he didn't know what to do. 8. He didn't *say* / *tell* me how long the job would take. 9. My father always *says* / *tells* the truth. 10. Don't *say* / *tell* a lie.

Ex. 3. Fill in the gaps with a suitable form of say, tell, speak, talk.

1. Go to Mr. Brown. He will ... you all the facts. 2. These students ... English very slowly, but they do not make mistakes. 3. He didn't ... anything to me! 4. I think you need to ... something to the police about what you saw last night. 5. His teacher ... him to study for the exam. 6. How many languages can you ...? 7. Did she ... you what happened? 8. First think then 9. They're always ... politics! 10. He's such a chatterbox! He ... non-stop.

THE SEQUENCE OF TENSES СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН

При преобразовании прямой речи в косвенную необходимо соблюдать **правила согласования времен**. В соответствии с этими правилами:

1. Если *глагол* в *главном предложении* стоит в *Present Simple*, *Present Perfect* или *Future Simple*, то глагол в *косвенной речи* (в *придаточном предложении*) остаётся в том же времени, в каком он был в *прямой речи*.

Например:

He **says** / **has said** / **will say**, "I identify suspects". → He **says** / **has said** / **will say** that he **identifies** suspects.

2. Если *глагол* в *главном предложении* стоит в *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* или *Past Perfect*, то время глагола *прямой речи* заменяется в *косвенной речи* (в *придаточном предложении*) другим временем, а именно:

Direct Speech		Reported Speech
Present SimpleTense "I like the Internet".	→	Past Simple She said (that) she liked the Internet. <i>Она сказала, что любит Интернет.</i>
Present Continuous "I'm learning English".	→	Past Continuous She said (that) she was learning English. <i>Она сказала, что учит английский.</i>
Present Perfect "I have forgotten my book at home".	→	Past Perfect He said (that) he had forgotten his book at home. <i>Он сказал, что забыл свою книгу дома.</i>
Present Perfect Continuous "I have been working abroad".	→	Past Perfect Continuous She said (that) she had been working abroad. <i>Она сказала, что работала за границей.</i>
Past Simple	→	Past Perfect

“They laughed at us”.		He said (that) they had laughed at them. Он <i>сказал</i> , что они <i>смеялись</i> над ними.
<i>Past Continuous</i> “He was crying ”.	→	<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i> She said (that) he had been crying . Она <i>сказала</i> , что он <i>плакал</i> .
<i>Past Perfect</i> “I had seen her before”.	→	<i>Past Perfect</i> He said he had seen her before. Он <i>сказал</i> , что <i>видел</i> её <i>раньше</i> .
<i>Future Simple</i> “He’ll (will) help you”.	→	<i>Future Simple in-the-Past</i> You said he’d (he would) help me. Ты <i>сказал</i> , что он <i>поможет</i> мне.

NB!

a) “The Earth **goes** round the sun”, he said. → He **said** (that) the Earth **goes** round the sun. Он *сказал*, что земля *вертится* вокруг солнца (общеизвестный факт).

b) “I graduated from the Institute in 2008”, he said. → He **said** (that) he **graduated** from the institute **in 2008**. Он *сказал*, что *окончил* институт *в 2008 году* (точное указание времени в прошлом).

3. При преобразовании прямой речи в косвенную *изменяются* некоторые местоимения и наречия времени и места.

Direct Speech		Reported Speech
this / these <i>это, этот / эти</i>	→	that / those <i>то, тот / те</i>
now <i>сейчас</i>	→	then <i>тогда</i>
at the moment <i>в этот момент</i>	→	at that moment <i>в тот момент</i>
tonight <i>сегодня вечером</i>	→	that night <i>в тот вечер</i>
today <i>сегодня</i>	→	that day <i>в тот день</i>
tomorrow <i>завтра</i>	→	the next day / the following day <i>на следующий день</i>
the day after tomorrow <i>послезавтра</i>	→	two days later <i>через два дня, два дня спустя</i>
yesterday <i>вчера</i>	→	the day before <i>накануне, день назад</i>
the day before yesterday <i>позавчера</i>	→	two days before <i>два дня назад</i>
last week <i>на прошлой неделе</i>	→	the week before / the previous week <i>за неделю до</i>
next week <i>на следующей неделе</i>	→	the next week / the following week <i>на следующей неделе</i>
ago <i>тому назад</i>	→	before <i>перед, до</i>
here <i>здесь</i>	→	there <i>там</i>
Например: He said, “I was here yesterday ”. → He said (that) he had been there the day before . Он <i>сказал</i> , что был там <i>накануне</i> .		

4. Общие и разделительные вопросы вводятся в косвенную речь с помощью союзов **if** или **whether**, после которых следует *прямой* порядок слов со всеми *изменениями* времени глагола, как и в повествовательном предложении:

“Are you busy?” – He asked (me) **if / whether** I **was** busy.

“**Could** I speak to the officer?” he asked. – He asked (me) **if / whether** he **could** speak to the officer.

“You **are** ready, aren’t you?” – He asked (me) **if / whether** I **was** ready.

5. При переводе *специального вопроса* из прямой речи в косвенную *восстанавливается прямой порядок слов*. Например:

“What’s the matter?” the police officer asked. – The police officer asked **what the matter was**.

“Who **were** you looking for?” – He asked (me) who I **had been** looking for.

6. *Вопросы к подлежащему*:

“**Who** speaks Russian here?” he asked. – He asked us **who spoke Russian there**.

He asked me, “Who is the owner of this car?” – He asked (me) **who was** the owner of that car. Или: He asked (me) **who** the owner of that car **was**.

7. Повелительные предложения в косвенной речи вводятся одним из следующих глаголов: **tell sb / warn sb / remind sb + to infinitive, demand + that-clause** и др. Выбор глагола зависит от характера просьбы или приказа. Например: The sergeant **ordered** the soldiers, “**Stand up and fight!**” – The sergeant **ordered** the soldiers **to stand up and fight**.

“**Don’t talk,**” he **said** to the students. – He **told** the students **not to talk**.

“Let’s **call** the police.” – He **offered** to **call** the police.



Ex. 4. Change the following sentences from direct speech into indirect speech.

1. “Somebody stole my bag in the shop”, she said. 2., “Does this film about police and crime?”, she asked. 3. “Did you take part in the Great Patriotic War?”, I asked my Dad. 4. “He’s lying – he’s never been to Greece,” his brother said. 5. “My job is stressful,” she says. 6. “Water boils at 100 C,” he said. 7. “I need a holiday,” Mac said. 8. “I was on guard duty yesterday,” he said. 9. “I’ll be back next week,” she said. 10. The teacher said to me: “Hand this note to your parents, please”.

Ex. 5. Report these Yes / No questions moving the clauses “one tense back”.

1. “Are you hungry?” - She asked us 2. “Are you enjoying yourself?” – He asked us 3. “Will Ted be at the party?” – He wanted to know 4. “Will you be coming to the concert?” – He wondered 5. “You don’t like Chinese food, do you?” – She wanted to know 6. “Have you seen the suspect recently?” – He asked me 7. “Are you ready to identify the criminal?” – The interrogator wondered

Ex. 6. Report these Wh- questions moving the clauses “one tense back” if necessary.

1. “What’s the weather like?” – She asked me 2. “Why is she crying?” – He wondered 3. “Where did they go last week?” – She wondered

... . 4. "How can I solve the problem?" – I wanted to know 5. "When will lunch be ready?" – You didn't tell me 6. "What is he doing here?" – I wondered 7. "What were you looking for at the crime scene?" – He wanted to know 8. "Who did you see at the crime scene?", the policeman asked. 9. "Why didn't the police report the crime?", the judge asked.

Ex. 7. Report these subject-questions moving the clauses "one tense back".

1. "Who's next, please?" – He wanted to know 2. "What makes a noise like that?" – He wondered 3. "Which of you is waiting to see me next?" – The investigator asked 4. "Who left his bag here?" – Tell me 5. "What caused the accident?" – Can you explain 6. "Which newspaper carried the article about the bank robbery?" – I'd like to know

Ex. 8. Translate into Russian.

1. "No, I won't lend you my bicycle." – He refused to lend me his bicycle. 2. "You have to visit your grandma." – He insisted that I should visit my grandma. 3. "I'm sorry, I was so rude." – She apologised for being so rude. 4. "Open the door immediately." – He demanded that I should open the door immediately. 5. Mary said, "You had better stay at home, Nick." – Mary advised Nick to stay at home. 6. "Don't panic," the policeman said. – The policeman told them not to panic. 7. "Yes, it was I who stole her bag." – He admitted stealing her bag. 8. "If you inform the police, we'll kill the hostage." – They threatened to kill the hostage if we informed the police. 9. "I graduated from the Institute in 2008," he said. – He said (that) he graduated from the institute in 2008.

Ex. 9. Put the following sentences into indirect speech.

1. "Where are you from?" – He asked Tom 2. "Did you finish your exercise?" – The teacher asked him 3. "Who has been using my typewriter last week?" – She wondered 4. "Do you mind working on the night shifts?" – The employee asked the employer 5. "Have you got a work permit?" – The policeman asked the driver 6. "Which of you knew how to make this food?" – She asked 7. "How can I run this engine?" – I asked the worker 8. "What else did you see?" – I asked the boy 9. "Did they understand what you said to them?" – He asked me 10. "Are you sorry for what you did?" – The mother asked her son

Ex. 10. Put the following sentences into direct speech.

The student advisor asked Barry why his grades had been dropping. Barry explained that he didn't have enough time to study. The student advisor asked Barry if he was taking part in too many after-school activities. Barry admitted that he was in three sports teams. As a result, he always felt tired at the end of the day. The student advisor suggested that Barry participate in one sport only

and spend more time in the library studying. Barry agreed that it was a good idea. The student advisor asked him to meet with her after his next exam.

Ex. 11. Translate the following sentences from Russian into English.

1. Все были уверены, что Диана хорошо сдаст экзамены.
2. Иван сказал, что работает оперуполномоченным.
3. Мария сказала полиции, что у нее украли кошелек на парковке.
4. Я был уверен, что он будет выдающимся экспертом-криминалистом.
5. Я не думал, что ты будешь работать кинологом.
6. Сотрудник патрульно-постовой службы предупредил нас, чтобы мы не переходили дорогу в неположенном месте.
7. Подозреваемый сказал полиции, что, когда он вошел в комнату, мужчина уже был мертв.
8. Он сказал, что не знает, когда начнется конференция.
9. Обвиняемый утверждал, что смотрел телевизор всю ночь.
10. Том ответил, что это была его вина.



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

public order	[ˈpʌblɪk ˈɔːdə]	общественный порядок
to maintain order	[meɪnˈteɪn]	поддерживать порядок
to keep order	[kiːp]	поддерживать порядок
to violate order	[ˈvaɪələt]	нарушать порядок
to provide order	[prəˈvaɪd]	обеспечивать порядок
to regulate order	[ˈregjuleɪt]	регулировать порядок
security	[sɪˈkjʊərɪti]	безопасность
public security		общественная безопасность
personal security	[ˈpɜːs(ə)nəl]	личная безопасность
an assistance	[əˈsɪstəns]	помощь
first aid	[fɜːst eɪd]	первая медицинская помощь
to provide assistance		оказывать помощь, содействовать
to abide (to) traffic rules	[əˈbaɪd]	соблюдать правила дорожного движения
to issue (passports)	[ˈɪʃuː]	выдавать (паспорта)
to impose a fine	[ɪmˈpəʊz]	налагать штраф
sensibly	[ˈsensəblɪ]	благоразумно
exuberance	[ɪgˈzjuːbərəns]	экспансивность
annoyance	[əˈnɔɪəns]	раздражение
a nuisance	[njuːsns]	досада, неудобство
an obstruction	[əbˈstrʌkʃn]	препятствие
a parish	[ˈpærɪʃ]	округ
to prosecute	[ˈprɒsɪkjʊːt]	обвинять



Ex. 12. Read and translate the text and answer the questions.

1. What is the main object of an efficient police work?
2. What are the most important duties of police?
3. What rights do police have?
4. What is public order?
5. What does it involve?
6. What are the main forms of nuisances?
7. What did magistrates prosecute people for?
8. What oath do police officers take?



Police and Public Order

In 1829 Sir Richard Mayne, one of the founders of Scotland Yard, wrote, “The main object of an efficient police is the prevention of crime, detection, identification and punishment of offenders if a crime is committed. The police must direct their efforts to these ends. Therefore, every law enforcement officer must remember that it is his duty to protect and help members of the public”. The police have a wide range of activities. The main duties are maintaining public order, criminal investigation and law enforcement. Police officers protect state and public property and personal property of the citizens. The citizens must observe laws, government decrees and local ordinances, which regulate public order. The police are to see that people abide to traffic rules. They issue internal passports and control the internal passport system, take measures to ensure the safety of traffic and impose fines. The police officers have to maintain order in public places, provide first aid for people who involve in road accidents. What is public order? This is not a question that is easy to answer. We may say that “public order” is essentially the absence of disorder – the quiet and orderly behavior of people in public place. It involves people behaving sensibly and rationally, and respecting others. The problem is that one person's exuberance on the street often constitutes an annoyance to another. Then there are problems of nuisances in the form of obstructions on a street or a roadway, or dangerous dogs, possibly even a runaway horse. The old time parish constables had to present offenders before magistrates for “nuisance” and they prosecuted people for riding horses, or driving wagons dangerously. The new police continued these old practices. The police are often regarded as, primarily, crime fighters. Nevertheless, police offices take an oath to maintain “public order”.

Ex. 13. Write out the English equivalents from the text.

1) профилактика преступности; 2) наказание правонарушителей; 3) сотрудник правоохранительных органов; 4) поддерживать порядок в общественных местах; 5) охранять государственную и частную собственность; 6) подчиняться; 7) попасть в ДТП; 8) препятствия на дорогах; 9) обвинять людей; 10) клятва.

Ex.14. Complete the sentences.

1. The main object of an effective police work is – предупреждение правонарушений; раскрытие преступлений; задержание преступников; защита и помощь гражданам. 2. The police officers must – поддерживать общественный порядок; следить за тем, чтобы граждане соблюдали закон и порядок; защищать государственную и частную собственность; осуществлять паспортный контроль; обеспечить безопасность на дорогах. 3. The citizens must – соблюдать закон; вести себя спокойно и благоразумно

в общественных местах; уважать других граждан; соблюдать правила дорожного движения; использовать ремни безопасности.



Memorize the following phrases.

Maintenance of law and order – Соблюдение правопорядка

Don't worry!	Не беспокойтесь!
Don't cry!	Не плачьте!
Don't do that!	Не делайте это!
Don't smoke!	Не курите!
Don't litter!	Не сорите.
Don't drop bits of paper, please!	Не бросайте бумагу!
Please sign the report (this document)!	Подпишите протокол (этот документ)!
Sign your name!	Подпишитесь!
Please follow me for a medical examination.	Следуйте за мной для медицинской экспертизы.
Ladies and Gentlemen, you are disturbing the peace.	Господа, вы нарушаете общественный порядок.
Please, stop it!	Прошу прекратить!
What is going on here?	В чем дело?
Who did it?	Кто это сделал?
Is there an eye-witness?	Кто очевидец?
Where has the offender gone?	Куда ушел (убежал) нарушитель?
Dropping litter is not allowed here!	Здесь не разрешается сорить!
It is prohibited to smoke here!	Здесь курить запрещается!
Please, show me your documents.	Прошу предъявить Ваши документы.
I must make a report.	Я должен составить протокол.
I must take you to the police station.	Я должен доставить Вас в отделение полиции.
Please, follow me!	Прошу следовать за мной!
It's prohibited to enter the stadium in a drunken state.	Вход на стадион в нетрезвом виде не разрешается.

Maintenance of peace – Соблюдение тишины

Ladies and Gentlemen, it's already late.	Господа, уже позднее время.
You mustn't outside (here) sing loudly.	На улице (здесь) нельзя громко петь.
Keep quiet, please.	Пожалуйста, не шумите.
Don't shout, please.	Пожалуйста, не кричите.
Don't make so much noise!	Не шумите!

**Maintenance of cleanliness in the streets and public places –
Соблюдение чистоты на улицах и в общественных местах**

No littering here!	Здесь нельзя сорить!
No smoking here!	Здесь нельзя курить!
Don't drop cigarette ends, please!	Не бросайте окурки!
Don't drop bits of paper, please!	Не бросайте бумагу!
Keep the pavement tidy!	Не загрязняйте тротуары!
Use the litter bins!	Пользуйтесь урнами для мусора.

**Maintenance of the rules for foreigners staying in Russia –
Соблюдение правил пребывания иностранцев в России**

Do you know the rules for foreigners staying in Russia?	Вы знакомы с правилами пребывания иностранных граждан в России?
Where do you live in Ufa?	По какому адресу Вы проживаете в Уфе?
Have you registered?	Оформили ли Вы прописку?
Please, follow me to the police station to clear up the case.	Прошу Вас пройти в отделение полиции для выяснения обстоятельств.
For how long and for what purpose did you arrive in Russia?	На какой срок и с какой целью Вы прибыли в Россию?

Commands – Команды

Halt!	Стой!
Throw away the weapons!	Бросай оружие!
Hands up!	Руки вверх!
Give yourself up!	Сдавайся!
Forward!	Вперед!

In Cases of Emergency – В экстренных случаях

Be careful!	Осторожно!
Wait a minute!	Подождите минутку!
Call (for) an ambulance!	Вызовите скорую помощь!
Dial 01 (zero and one) in case of fire.	Звоните 01 в случае пожара.
Dial 02 for the police.	Звоните 02 в полицию.
Dial 03 for an ambulance.	Звоните 03 в службу скорой медицинской помощи.
Dial 112 for the emergency services.	Звоните 112 для вызова экстренных служб.
Go to the chief.	Подойдите к начальнику.

Ex. 15. Fill in the gaps with the words in the table.

obey, show, drunken state, foreign currency, follow, prohibited, fine, keep quiet, know, documents

1. Will you ... me your packet? 2. It's ... to use alcohol here.
3. You may not enter the stadium in a 4. Ladies and Gentlemen, ... , please.
5. Will you show me your ... ? 6. Do you ... the rules for foreigners staying in Russia? 7. It's prohibited to change ... in the street. 8. It is not allowed to park the car here. I'll have to ... you. 9. Please, ... me. I must take you to the police station. 10. Please, ... the authorities.

Ex. 16. Translate these dialogues into English and act them out.

I

– Добрый день. Инспектор Сидоров. Здесь запрещено останавливаться. Ваше водительское удостоверение, пожалуйста.
– Вот пожалуйста. Извините, но что-то случилось с моей машиной.
– Могу я Вам помочь?

– Да, пожалуйста. Не могли бы Вы позвонить на станцию техобслуживания? (*call up service station*)

– Подождите немножко.

– Большое спасибо, инспектор.

– К вашим услугам.

II

– Инспектор Салимьянов. У вас что-то случилось?

– О! Я потерял свою сумку с документами.

– Ваши документы, пожалуйста.

– Но я же Вам говорю, что моя сумка пропала (*is gone*) вместе с документами.

– А где Вы живете?

– Я приехал из Бразилии и остановился в гостинице «Калининград».

– Понятно. Следуйте за мной, пожалуйста. Я отведу Вас в отделение полиции. Я думаю, Вам там помогут.



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

an accident	['æksɪd(ə)nt]	несчастный случай; авария
an attempt	[ə'tempt]	Попытка
a belt	[belt]	Ремень
safety belts	['seɪftɪ]	ремни безопасности
a cause	[kə:z]	Причина
Circumstances	['sɜ:kəmstənsɪz]	условия, положение дел, обстоятельства
a consequence	['kɒnsɪkwəns]	последствие, результат
to decrease	[dɪ:'kri:s]	уменьшать
to demand	[dɪ'ma:nd]	Требовать
a device	[dɪ'vaɪs]	устройство, приспособление
a police control device	[prə'li:s kɒn'trəʊl]	прибор для осуществления полицейского контроля
direction	[dɪ'rek](ə)n]	руководство, управление; направление
an effect	[ɪ'fekt]	результат, следствие; действие, воздействие
an expectation	[ˌɛkspek'teɪʃn]	ожидание, надежда
heaviness	['heɪvɪnɪs]	Тяжесть
to implement	['ɪmplɪmənt]	выполнять, осуществлять
Increasing	[ɪn'kri:sɪŋ]	возрастание, рост, увеличение
individual	[ɪndɪ'vɪdʒuəl]	отдельный; индивидуальный
a motorway	['məʊtə,weɪ]	автострада, автомагистраль
a notice	['nəʊtɪs]	замечать, обращать внимание
to reduce	[rɪ'dju:s]	Снижать
repressive	[rɪ'presɪv]	репрессивный; сдерживающий; пресекающий
to slow (down)	[sləʊ]	замедлять, сбавлять скорость
Speeding	['spi:dm]	превышение дозволенной скорости, езда с недозволенной скоростью

a speeding ticket	['tɪkɪt]	штрафная квитанция (в связи с фактом превышения скорости)
a station	[steɪʃn]	пост; центр; станция
Traffic Police Station		пост дорожной полиции
surveillance	[sɜː'veɪləns]	надзор, наблюдение
survival	[sə'veaɪvəl]	выживание
therefore	['ðeəfɔː]	поэтому, следовательно; по этой причине; вследствие этого
traffic	['træfɪk]	движение, сообщение; транспорт
traffic accident	['æksɪdənt]	дорожно-транспортное происшествие
traffic control	[kən'trəʊl]	контроль дорожного движения
traffic direction	[dɪ'rekʃn]	управление дорожным движением
traffic flow	[fləʊ]	движение транспорта, поток дорожного движения
traffic (law) enforcement	[ɪn'fɔːsmənt]	обеспечение дорожной безопасности
traffic police		дорожная полиция
unit	['juːnɪt]	соединение, часть; подразделение
the Police Traffic Control Unit		подразделение полиции, осуществляющее контроль дорожного движения
a road user	[rəʊd 'juːzə]	участник дорожного движения
a warning	['wɔːnɪŋ]	предупреждение



Ex. 17. Read and translate the text to find out information about traffic police.

Traffic Police

The Traffic Police are a police unit specialized in traffic law enforcement.

Traffic control and traffic direction are the main tasks of the Traffic Police. Traffic control is an attempt to solve the problem of a human survival on the roads in our mechanical and electronic era. The basic purpose of the Police Traffic Control Unit is to protect road users. The control includes the protection of all road users against each other and even the individual road user against himself. This kind of protection demands from the Traffic Police particular knowledge of different sciences, special analysis methods as well as planning police road safety process. Special education and training programs, special police tactics and police control devices are also necessary for providing traffic safety.

The Traffic Police are responsible for regulation of traffic flow, trafficsafety, parking control, traffic enforcement, accident investigations, accident prevention, etc. Special Traffic Police Stations implement the function of traffic control on motorways and on highways. The police want to obtain better results in decreasing traffic accidents causes and decreasing the heaviness of traffic accidents consequences. The second aim refers to police controlling

over using of the safety belts. Speed is one of the main problems on roads and the law enforcement officer has the power to reduce it. This can have two effects. First, there is a preventive effect: passing drivers notice enforcement activities and most of them will slow down when seeing a police patrol. Second, there is a repressive effect for detected offenders; they either receive a warning or a speeding ticket. Police surveillance is therefore an important tool in accident countermeasures. The probability of police detection of most violations is low. But the increasing of police control activities has had a positive influence on road safety circumstances. Total safety on roads is a great illusion, but better safety is a realistic desire and expectation.

Ex. 18. Write out the English equivalents from the text.

1) специализироваться в обеспечении дорожной безопасности; 2) главные задачи дорожной полиции; 3) защита водителей/пешеходов друг от друга; 4) планирование обеспечения полицией дорожной безопасности; 5) специальные обучающие и тренировочные программы; 6) снижение тяжести последствий дорожно-транспортных происшествий; 7) контроль полиции за использованием ремней безопасности; 8) иметь полномочия на установление лимита скорости; 9) профилактическое воздействие; 10) сдерживающее воздействие; 11) снижать скорость при виде полицейского патруля; 12) получать предупреждение; 13) являться важным инструментом в применении контраварийных мер.

Ex. 19. Match the synonyms.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) to obtain | a) a road user |
| 2) an aim | b) a criminal |
| 3) a motorway | c) authority |
| 4) power | d) to receive |
| 5) a driver | e) a purpose |
| 6) basic | f) a highway |
| 7) direction | g) main |
| 8) an offender | h) a regulation |

Ex. 20. Find the antonyms.

(a) to protect, (b) safety, (c) to decrease, (d) positive, (e) probability, (f) heaviness, (g) to slow down, (h) special, (i) illusion, (j) to attack, (k) reality, (l) to increase, (m) negative, (n) impossibility, (o) danger, (p) easiness, (q) to speed up, (r) general.

Ex. 21. Make up word combinations.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1) to solve | a) particular knowledge of different sciences |
| 2) to protect | b) better results in decreasing traffic accident causes |
| 3) to demand | c) a positive influence on road safety circumstances |
| 4) to be responsible | d) speed limit |

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 5) to obtain | e) for regulation of traffic flow and traffic safety |
| 6) to implement | f) road users |
| 7) to use | g) the problem of human survival on the roads |
| 8) to reduce | h) a warning |
| 9) to notice | i) enforcement activities |
| 10) to receive | j) the function of traffic control on highway |
| 11) to have | k) safety belts |



Memorize Traffic Safety phrases

I. Commands	Команды
1. Put on the brakes.	1. Притормозите.
2. Slow down.	2. Снизьте скорость.
3. Stop on the roadside.	3. Встаньте на обочине.
4. Go ahead!	4. Проезжайте вперед!
5. Drive on!	5. Можете ехать!
II. Charges	Обвинение
1. You are speeding.	1. Вы превышаете скорость.
2. Speed limit is ... km.	2. Ограничение скорости ... км.
3. to do 60 km p.h. (to drive at 60 km p.h.)	3. ехать со скоростью 60 км/ч.
4. You have broken traffic rules.	4. Вы нарушили правила дорожного движения.
5. You have failed to observe ... - the rules for manoeuvring ... - the rules for crossing a road junction ... - the rules for overtaking ... - the warning sign ...	5. Вы нарушили ... - правила маневрирования - правила проезда перекрестка - правила обгона - требования предупреждающего знака
6. You have entered the left side of the road.	6. Вы выехали на полосу встречного движения.
7. You jumped the red light. (You crossed on red.)	7. Вы проехали на красный свет.
8. You've missed the sign ...	8. Вы не заметили знак ...
III. Punishment	Взыскание
1. I'll keep your driving license for...	1. Я отнимаю Ваши водительские права за ...
2. I warn you.	2. Предупреждаю Вас.
3. You must pay the fine.	3. Вы должны заплатить штраф.
4. I'm removing you from driving.	4. Я отстраняю Вас от управления автомобилем.
IV. Additional phrases	Дополнительная информация
1. I must draw up a report.	1. Мне необходимо составить протокол.
2. registration number / number plate	2. регистрационный номер машины / гос. номер машины
3. Here is a ticket.	3. Возьмите квитанцию.

4. a traffic jam	4. пробка
5. to hold up	5. затор
6. to have a medical examination	6. пройти медицинское освидетельствование
7. a driving license	7. права, водительское удостоверение
8. a vehicle's specification	8. технический паспорт



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

a vehicle	транспортное средство
traffic safety	безопасность дорожного движения
traffic regulation rules	правила дорожного движения
to warn	предупреждать
driving under the influence (DUI); driving while intoxicated (DWI)	вождение машины в состоянии алкогольного опьянения или под воздействием наркотиков
to remove from driving	отстранить от управления
to exceed the speed limit	превысить скорость
a sign	знак
a device	устройство, механизм
a pedestrian	пешеход
to pass / overtake	обгонять
a congestion	затор (уличного движения)
a crash	авария
an injury	вред, повреждение, рана, ушиб



Ex. 22. Read and translate the text.

Traffic Law Enforcement

The responsibility of the Department of Motor Vehicles is Police traffic control function, the patrol police services, specialized traffic law enforcement and accident investigation divisions. So the main duty of the officer of the State Traffic Safety Inspection is handling traffic violations and traffic accidents. He is to identify persons driving under the influence. He usually warns them or sometimes removes them from driving. Among his other duties are the following: watching for proper functioning of traffic lights and traffic signs. He has to remove street traffic hazards for pedestrians and to eliminate congestions for vehicles. Quite often, a traffic officer has to provide medical services for injured. Sometimes he has to use radar speed and other electronic devices and even take part in motorized chases. He must act quickly and effectively to prevent traffic violations, to ensure the safety on the streets and highways.

Ex. 23. Answer the questions on the text.

1. What is the main duty of the traffic officer? 2. What other duties does he have to do? 3. What electronic devices does the traffic officer use? 4. Why must he act quickly and effectively?

Ex. 24. Role-play the dialogues “Handling traffic”. See Appendix.

Ex. 25. Translate the dialogues into English.

I

A: Ваше водительское удостоверение, пожалуйста.

B: Пожалуйста.

A: Вы знаете, что скорость здесь ограничена?

B: Нет.

A: Вы должны заплатить штраф за превышение скорости.

B: Виноват. Я очень тороплюсь.

A: Будьте более внимательны.

B: Спасибо. Извините.

A: Не стоит.

II

A: Покажите мне ваше водительское удостоверение.

B: Пожалуйста.

A: Вы должны заплатить штраф.

B: За что?

A: Вы нарушили правила дорожного движения.

B: В чем дело?

A: Вы сделали левый поворот, а левый поворот здесь запрещен.

B: Извините, пожалуйста. Виноват.

Ex. 26. Role-play the dialogues “Checking papers”. See Appendix.

Ex. 27. Make up the dialogues.

1. You're on a patrol duty. You see that something is wrong with a foreigner's car. Come up to him, greet him, ask him to show his identity papers, offer your help, and describe the way to the nearest service station. Imagine that this conversation takes place near the “Ufa” hotel. The service station is in October Avenue.

2. You're on a patrol duty. You see that a foreigner is parking his car in a wrong place. He runs out of petrol. Ask him to show his driver's license, tell him where the parking place is and then describe the way to the nearest petrol station. Imagine that you're in October Avenue (near supermarket “Family”). The petrol station is next to the supermarket “Family”.

3. You are an officer on duty. A foreigner comes up to you and asks for help. Somebody has stolen his bag. Help him in his trouble.



Memorize the following words and word combinations.

violation	нарушение
traffic rules (regulations)	правила уличного движения
instance	случай
to ensure safety	обеспечивать безопасность
settlement	населенный пункт

to exceed speed	превышать скорость
to comply with the road signs	подчиняться дорожным знакам
road signs	дорожные знаки
to slow down	снижать скорость
bend	изгиб (дороги)
sharp bend	крутой поворот
right hand traffic	правостороннее движение
to keep to the right	придерживаться правой стороны
motorist	автомобилист
lane	дорога с односторонним движением
to overtake	обгонять
turn	поворот
to forbid (forbade, forbidden)	запрещать
to cross over	пересекать, наезжать
solid line	сплошная линия
single broken line	прерывистая одинарная линия
direction	направление
extreme	крайний
traffic lights	светофор
arrow	стрелка
to permit	разрешать
to switch on	зажигать
to indicate	указывать, показывать
complete turn (turn back)	разворот
simultaneously	одновременно
right of way	преимущество проезда
to pass	объезжать
oncoming transport	транспорт, идущий на встречу
steep slope	крутой спуск
to make a full stop	останавливаться
to erect	устанавливать
intersection (crossroads)	перекресток
to proceed	продолжать (движение)
caution	осторожность
to park a car	(по)ставить машину на стоянку
pedestrian crossing	переход для пешеходов,
railway crossing	железнодорожный переезд
curb	обочина (тротуара)
oncoming car	машина, идущая навстречу
to jaywalk	неосторожно переходить улицу
driving licence	водительские права
windshield	ветровое стекло
ignition	зажигание
hand brake	ручной тормоз
to interfere	мешать
flashing yellow traffic light	желтый мигающий сигнал
high beams	дальний свет
lower beams	ближний свет

to switch over	переключать
one way street	улица с односторонним движением
entry	въезд
to blow the horn	подать звуковой сигнал
parking area	стоянка для машин

Ex. 28. Match the following words and word combinations.

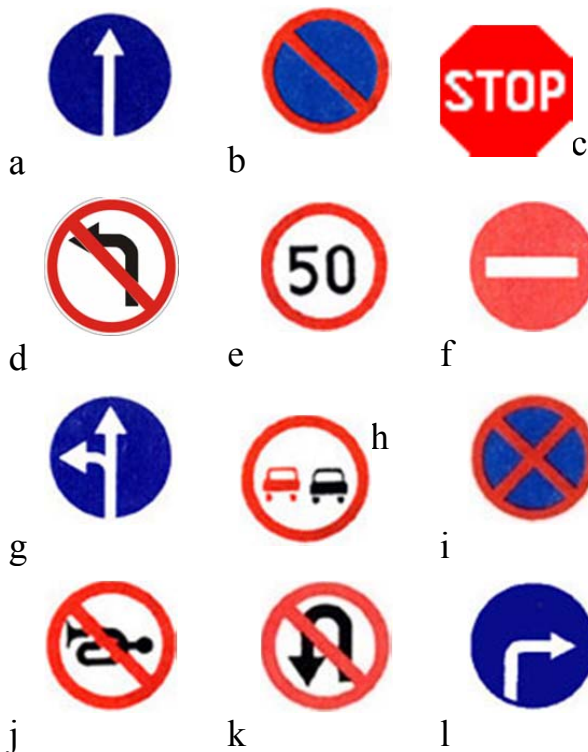
- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) slow down | a) обеспечивать |
| 2) brake | b) подать звуковой сигнал |
| 3) ensure | c) тормоз |
| 4) forbid | d) переключать |
| 5) blow the horn | e) объезжать |
| 6) switch over | f) снижать скорость |
| 7) pass | g) запрещать |

Ex. 29. Translate the following sentences into Russian.

1. People mustn't violate traffic rules. 2. There's been a road accident at the crossroads near the drugstore. 3. They failed to find anyone who could witness the accident. 4. Two cars crashed. 5. Our car run into the bus. 6. An old woman has been knocked down. 7. The driver failed to control the car and it turned over. 8. Will you call an ambulance, the driver is seriously injured. 9. The injured person has been taken to the hospital. 10. The driver doesn't admit his fault for the accident.

Ex. 30. Find the description corresponding each road sign.

1. Drive only straight on.
2. Turn to the right.
3. A left turn is forbidden.
4. An entry is forbidden.
5. Make a full stop.
6. Overtaking is forbidden.
7. Either drive straight on or turn to the left.
8. Blowing the horn is forbidden.
9. The speed limit is 80 km an hour.
10. Parking is forbidden.
11. Stopping is forbidden.
12. A turn back is forbidden.





Ex. 31. Read the text and answer the questions of a police officer in written form.

Why I was Late

It was raining heavily as I was walking towards the Metro station. There were very few people in the street. The road was slippery. Just as I was crossing the road near the metro station, a car came round the corner. It was travelling very fast, at the speed of 80–90 km. It was clear the driver was having difficulty in controlling it. Suddenly it hit a lamp-post and turned over. At once, I ran to the car. No doubt the driver needed help. I tried to help the driver. But I could do very little. The man's eyes were closed; there was a lot of blood on his face. Then I saw a young woman. She hurried into the station. She phoned for an ambulance while I was taking care of the driver. A lot of people gathered round the car.

A police officer arrived a few minutes later and asked me many questions.

- What was the weather like that day?
- What accident did the man witness?
- Was the driver having difficulty in controlling the car?
- The car hit a lamp-post and stopped, didn't it?
- Why did the driver need help?
- Who called an ambulance?

Ex. 32. Role-play the dialogue “Helping foreigners”. See Appendix.



1. First of all I'd like ... a few words about my background.
a) to tell b) to talk c) to say d) to speak
2. I want you ... more slowly; I can't understand you.
a) to tell b) to talk c) to say d) to speak
3. Who ... at the last meeting? Do you remember?
a) told b) talked c) said d) spoke
4. Could you ... me where the nearest post-office is? I am sorry. I am a stranger here.
a) tell b) talk c) say d) speak
5. I don't think Sally is a good driver; she is very careless, so ...
a) to tell b) to talk c) to say d) to speak
6. Strictly ... , I have very little information about the matter.
a) saying b) speaking c) telling d) talking
7. He asked: “Do you prefer going to the concerts or watching them on TV?”
a) He asked if I preferred going to the concerts or watching them on TV.
b) He asked did I prefer going to the concerts or watching them on TV,
c) He asked if I had preferred going to the concerts or watching them on TV.
8. He exclaimed: “Don't touch my discs!”
a) He exclaimed didn't touch his discs.

- b) He exclaimed not to touch his discs.
- c) He exclaimed don't touch his discs.

9. They asked: "How many concerts have you been to in your life?"

- a) They asked how many concerts had you been to in your life.
- b) They asked how many concerts we have been in our life.
- c) They asked how many concerts we had been in our life.

10. He says, "You are right."

- a) he says that I am right b) he says which I right
- c) he says I was right d) he said I are right

11. He said, "I have changed my opinion."

- a) he said that he had changed his opinion
- b) he said that he have changed his opinion
- c) he said that he would have changed his opinion
- d) he said that he changed his opinion

12. My friend said to me: "Where were you yesterday?"

- a) My friend said to me where was I yesterday.
- b) My friend asked me where I was yesterday.
- c) My friend said to me where I was the day before.
- d) My friend asked me where I had been the day before.

13. Anna explained to me that the police station ... down the road.

- a) is located b) was located c) locates

14. Charles said that he ... me the following day.

- a) would have called b) will call c) would call d) called

15. Tim complained that he ... at four o'clock in the morning.

- a) is working b) will be working c) was working d) had been working

16. Choose a synonym to the word "violation":

- a) obedience b) offence c) observance d) honor

17. Choose a synonym to the word "to permit":

- a) legitimate b) refuse c) reject d) forbid

18. Choose an antonym to the word "to interfere":

- a) to obstruct b) to hinder c) to facilitate d) to intervene

19. Choose the correct variant of spelling of the word "водительское удостоверение":

- a) driving licence b) driving lacence c) driving laisence d) driving license

20. Choose the correct translation of the word "ветровое стекло":

- a) windglass b) windshield c) windmirror d) windreflector



UNIT 8 POLICE CAREER

Police officers and firemen are so visible in their daily work, there's no mistaking they're there - and that presence makes people feel secure.

Irvin Redlener

TONGUE TWISTERS



Practice the pronunciation of some tongue twisters.

[w]

I wish to wish the wish you wish to wish, but if you wish the wish the witch wishes, I won't wish the wish you wish to wish.	We'll weather the weather. Whatever the weather, whether we like it or not.
--	---

[j]

Jean and Joan judged generally. A gentle judge judges justly. The genie was in the lamp.	Jean jellies ginger jam in June, Jess jellies ginger jam in July. If Jean didn't jelly ginger jam in June, Could Jess jelly ginger jam in July?
--	---

[h]

Harry the hungry, hungry hippo is happily eating ham in his house. Harry the hungry, hungry hippo is happily eating ham in his house.	Harry Hunt hunts heavy hairy hares. Does Harry Hunt hunt heavy hairy hares? If Harry Hunt hunts heavy hairy hares, Where are the heavy hairy hares Harry Hunt hunts?
--	--



Ex. 1. Insert the appropriate article.

1. My friend is ... lawyer. 2. Criminology is ... social science dealing with the nature, extent, and causes of crime. 3. In ... cities the police patrol certain areas, on foot or in automobiles. 4. On our ... trip to ... USA we crossed ... Atlantic Ocean. 5. ... King of Great Britain is not... absolute. 6. There are more than 80 Federation Subjects in ... Russian Federation. 7. ... Everest is ... highest mountain above sea level. 8. ... Britain has ... oldest Parliament in the world. 9. ... Times is ... national newspaper published daily in ... United Kingdom since 1785. 10. My friends are ... post-graduates.

Ex. 2. Transform the sentences into negative and interrogative.

1. A law enforcement officer can get different professional skills in the institute: to interview witnesses, to protect evidence, to conduct investigation. 2. Sherlock Holmes was able to identify 140 different types of cigar based on the ash in an ashtray. 3. We are to be highly qualified law enforcement professionals. 4. We have to compare a lot of samples of genetic material

(DNA) with our records. 5. You must defend your Motherland. 6. Lawyers should provide legal advice and represent their clients in all proceedings that involve the law. 7. A professional lawyer should also be committed to continuous learning and professional development. 8. Police officers must have good physical health and be able to solve problems, whether practical or verbal.

Ex. 3. Complete the sentences with the correct auxiliary verb: do; does; did; are; is; have; has; had; will.

1. I ... not see my friend last week. 2. How long ... you studied there? 3. Why ... he learning Chinese? 4. ... you ever been in Moscow? 5. What ... she think of her friend? 6. ... you translate the text yesterday? 7. My mother ... cooking dinner now. 8. I ... looking for a present for you. 9. ... he phoned you already? 10. My children ate all the apples that I ... brought. 11. ... you been abroad? 12. I ... visit my parents next week. 13. He ... reading a book at this moment. 14. If you move, you ... make noise.

Ex. 4. Вставьте подходящий по смыслу модальный глагол can / may и переведите предложения:

1. ... you see anything in this dark room? 2. ... I borrow your rubber, please? Yes, of course you ... 3. Kate... speak English. 4. Mike has got many books so he ... read them. 5. ... I use your phone? 6. Most children... slide on the ice very well. 7. You ...find any kind of information on the Internet. 8. British Parliament ... issue laws and form the budget. 10. ... I try on this coat?

Ex. 5. Change the sentences using the Passive Voice.

1. Someone's interviewing Dr Johnson at the moment.

Dr Johnson

2. You mustn't use this machine after 5.30 p.m.

This machine

3. We had warned him the day before not to go too near the prison.

He

4. They were painting the outside of the ship when the accident happened.

The outside of the ship

5. You must clean this machine every time you use it.

This machine

6. You should *keep the flowers in a warm sunny place.*

The flowers

7. Someone will drive your car to Ufa on Tuesday.

Your car

8. We don't allow smoking in this restaurant.

Smoking

9. You should pay your bill before you leave the hotel.

Your bill

10. I have told the children about the accident.

The children

11. About thirty million people are watching this programme.

This programme

12. We expect people not to talk during the trial.

People

13. You mustn't touch this button while the experiment is in progress.

This button

14. The police are questioning Mr. and Mrs. Davidson.

Mr. and Mrs. Davidson

Ex. 6. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb “to be”.

1. There (be) a cinema and a sports center to the right of the park.
2. Now there (be) two cafes, a theatre and a cinema.
3. There (be) new police station just across the street.
4. There (be) much information in the Internet.
5. There (be) lots of rough mistakes in your written test yesterday.
6. How many lawyers there (be) in your office last year?
7. There (be) an interesting article in that newspaper yesterday.
8. The examination will be difficult. There (be) too many questions to answer.
9. There (be) something we'd like to tell you tomorrow.
10. There (be) three libraries at this Institute next year.

Ex. 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

1. The book (give) the description of all possible aspects of the problem.
2. The US (start) the research of this type in about 25 years ago.
3. He (speak) at the conference yesterday.
4. He (not complete) his work last year.
5. The police office (investigating) the latest robbery.
6. I (write) an article now.
7. You constantly (come) 15 minutes later.
8. My friend (work) at his report at 5 p.m. yesterday.
9. He (read) a newspaper while his wife (cook).
10. They (watch) BBC news from 6 till 7 next Monday.
11. He (hurt) his leg today.
12. They (invite) us to the party before you informed me.
13. Tomorrow I (learn) the poem before you come.
14. He already (pass) his examination.
15. The criminals (escape) before the police arrived.



Revise the following words and word combinations.

to conduct investigation	['kɒndʌkt ɪnvestɪ 'geɪʃn]	вести расследование
crime rate	[kraɪm reɪt]	уровень преступности
to commit a crime	[kə 'mɪt ə kraɪm]	совершить преступление
to detect a crime	[dɪ 'tekt ə kraɪm]	раскрывать преступление
to solve a crime	[sɒlv ə kraɪm]	раскрывать преступление
to fight a crime	[faɪt ə kraɪm]	бороться с преступностью
to prevent a crime	[prɪ 'vent ə kraɪm]	предотвратить преступление
a criminal	['krɪmɪn(ə)l]	преступник; преступный, уголовный
to perpetrate	['pɜːpɪtreɪt]	совершить преступление
a perpetrator	['pɜːpɪtreɪtə]	преступник, виновник

a criminalist	['krɪmɪnəlɪst]	криминалист (специалист по уголовному праву, уголовному процессу или криминалистике)
to trace a criminal	[treɪs ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	выслеживать преступника
to locate a criminal	[ləʊ 'keɪt ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	установить местонахождение, найти преступника
to detain a criminal	[dɪ 'teɪn ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	задерживать преступника
to deter a crime	[dɪ 'tɜː ə kraɪm]	сдерживать преступность
crime deterrence	[kraɪm dɪ 'terəns]	сдерживание преступности
to interrogate a criminal	[ɪn'terəgeɪt ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	допрашивать преступника
to expose a criminal	[ɪks'pəʊz ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	разоблачать преступника
to find a criminal	[faɪnd ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	находить преступника
to identify a criminal	[aɪ'dentɪfaɪ ə 'krɪmɪn(ə)l]	опознавать преступника; устанавливать личность преступника; идентифицировать
an identification	[aɪdentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n]	опознание
a field-criminalist	[fi:ld- 'krɪmɪnəlɪst]	эксперт-криминалист
a crime scene	[kraɪm si:n]	место совершения преступления
to examine a crime scene	[ɪg'zæmɪn ə kraɪm si:n]	осматривать место происшествия
to search a crime scene	[sɜːtʃ ə kraɪm si:n]	искать, обыскивать, осматривать место происшествия
Criminal Investigation Department (CID),	['krɪmɪnl ɪnvestɪ'geɪʃn dɪ'pɑːtmənt]	Отдел уголовного розыска
Criminal Detection Department (CDD)	['krɪmɪnl dɪ'tekʃn dɪ'pɑːtmənt]	
Crime Detection	[kraɪm dɪ'tekʃn]	Уголовный розыск, оперативно- розыскная деятельность
a quality	['kwɒlɪtɪ]	качество
main task	[meɪn taːsk]	основная задача
to possess	[pə'zes]	обладать
intelligence	[ɪn'telɪdʒəns]	ум, интеллект
initiative	[ɪ'nɪʃətɪv]	инициатива
energy	['enədʒɪ]	энергия, сила, усилия
persistence	[pə'sɪstəns]	настойчивость, упорство
patience	['peɪʃ(ə)ns]	терпение
an investigative (detective) ability	[ɪn'vestɪgətɪv (dɪ'tektɪv) ə'bɪlɪtɪ]	сыскная способность
honorable	['ɒnərəbl]	почетный
necessary	['nesɪs(ə)rɪ]	необходимый
a witness	[wɪtnəs]	свидетель
to witness		быть свидетелем

to interview witnesses	[ˈintevju:]	опрашивать свидетелей
a law enforcement professional	[lɔ: ɪn ˈfɔ:smənt prəˈfeʃənəl]	сотрудник правоохранительных органов
to solve crime quickly and accurately	[sɒlv ə kraɪm ˈkwɪklɪ ænd ˈækjərətli]	раскрыть преступление быстро и точно (раскрытие преступления по горячим следам)
to depend on	[dɪˈpend ɒn]	зависеть от...
professional skills and abilities	[prəˈfeʃənəl skɪlz ænd ˈæbɪlɪtɪz]	профессиональные навыки и умения
training	[ˈtreɪnɪŋ]	подготовка, обучение
to master	[ˈmɑ:stə]	мастерски овладеть
means	[mi:nz]	средства
special course of Detective Activity	[ˈspeʃəl kɔ:s ɒv dɪˈtektɪv ækˈtɪvɪti]	специальный курс оперативно-розыскной деятельности
to get professional skills and abilities	[get prəˈfeʃənəl skɪlz ænd əˈbɪlɪtɪz]	получать профессиональные навыки и умения
evidence	[ˈeɪvɪd(ə)ns]	улики, доказательства
material evidence	[məˈtɪəriəl ˈeɪvɪd(ə)ns]	вещественные доказательства
physical evidence	[ˈfɪzɪkəl ˈeɪvɪd(ə)ns]	материальные доказательства
to handle evidence	[hændl ˈeɪvɪd(ə)ns]	обращаться, иметь дело с уликами
to collect evidence	[kəˈlekt ˈeɪvɪd(ə)ns]	собирать улики
a suspect	[ˈsʌspekt]	подозреваемый
to suspect	[səˈspekt]	подозревать
to locate a suspect	[ləuˈkeɪt ə ˈsʌspekt]	установить местонахождение подозреваемого
to apprehend a suspect	[æprɪˈhend ə ˈsʌspekt]	задержать, арестовать подозреваемого
to take pictures	[teɪk ˈpɪktʃə:z]	фотографировать
to deal with	[di:l wɪð]	иметь дело
documentation	[dɒkjomenˈteɪʃn]	документы, документация
criminal record	[ˈkrɪmɪnl ˈrekɔ:d]	досье преступника (совершенных им преступлений)
criminal report	[ˈkrɪmɪnl rɪˈpɔ:t]	криминалистический учет
to render medical assistance	[ˈrendə ˈmedɪkəl əˈsɪstəns]	оказывать медицинскую помощь
to safeguard	[ˈseɪfɡa:d]	защищать, охранять
to isolate	[ˈaɪsəleɪt]	изолировать
fingerprints	[ˈfɪŋɡəprɪnts]	отпечатки пальцев руки
blood stains	[blʌd steɪnz]	пятна крови
tool marks	[tu:l mɑ:ks]	инструменты, орудия преступления
to establish corpus delicti	[ɪsˈtæblɪʃ ˈkɔ:pəs dɪˈlɪkti]	установить состав преступления
to reconstruct the happening	[rɪˈkɒnˈstrʌkt ðəˈhæpənɪŋ]	восстановить случившееся

to obtain information to get information	[əb'teɪn ɪnfə'meɪʃn] [get ɪnfə'meɪʃn]	получить информацию
to establish evidence of guilt	[ɪs'tæblɪʃ 'eɪvɪd(ə)ns ɒv ɡɪlt]	доказать факт виновности
to produce evidence before the court	['prɒdju:s 'eɪvɪd(ə)ns bɪ'fɔ: ðə kɔ:t]	представлять доказательства перед судом
a manslaughter	['mænslə:tə]	простое (без злого предумышления) убийство
a murder	['mɜ:də]	тяжкое убийство (убийство, совершенное с заранее обдуманым, злым умыслом)
a robbery	['rɒbəri]	грабеж
a housebreaking	[haʊs breɪkɪŋ]	взлом дома
a burglary	['bɜ:gləri]	ночная кража со взломом
a larceny	['la:s(ə)nɪ]	воровство
a traffic accident	['træfɪk 'æksɪdənt]	дорожно-транспортное происшествие
juvenile	['dʒu:v(ə)nəl]	юноша, подросток, юный, юношеский
investigative bodies	[ɪn'vestɪɡetɪv 'bɒdɪz]	следственные органы
highly qualified	['haɪli 'kwɒlɪfaɪd]	высоко-квалифицированный
noble	['nəʊbl]	благородный



Ex. 8. Read and translate the text.

My Future Profession

Two years ago, I entered Ufa Law Institute of the Interior Ministry of Russia. Our Institute trains police officers. We are mastering our future profession at the investigators' training faculty and the police officers' training faculty. We can work as operatives of the Criminal Detection Department or the Economic Crimes Investigation Department. Some of my fellow-students are going to be investigators of the Criminal Investigation Department. We may also work as traffic inspectors at the State Inspection of Road Traffic Safety or juvenile inspectors at the Juvenile Inspection.

Thus, our future task as law enforcement professionals is to fight against criminality that is to prevent and solve crimes. Nowadays we are to cope with criminalization of our economy and globalizing crime.

Quick and accurate crime solution depends on education, practical skills and detective abilities. That's why we should study different branches of Law, Criminalistics, Crime Psychology, Criminal Law, Criminal Procedure, etc. We have practice in law enforcement agencies. We should also master special means and methods of crime solution, e.g. to conduct crime investigation, to handle and collect evidence, to interrogate suspects, to interview witnesses and eyewitnesses, to examine a crime scene, to conduct a search, to take pictures of the objects at the crime scene, to use a weapon, to drive a car, to deal with police

documentation (criminal records, reports), to use the methods of identification (portrait parle, identikit, line-up), etc.

As future law enforcers we should possess the following qualities: intelligence, initiative, energy, persistence, patience and investigative ability.

We'll detect such crimes as murder, manslaughter, robbery, housebreaking, burglary, larceny, traffic accidents, as well as crimes committed by juveniles, embezzlement of state property, bribe-taking, sham bankruptcy, bank fraud and financial pyramids, etc.

Our work is difficult and dangerous, but it is necessary and honorable at the same time. We should ensure public's security, protect life, work and rest of our citizens.

After graduating from our Institute we'll get a diploma of a lawyer and will work in the investigative bodies of Russian Ministry of Internal Affairs (of the Ministry of the Interior of Russia).

Ex. 9. Translate the following word-combinations.

1) to fight a crime; 2) to prevent a crime; 3) to solve a crime; 4) to investigate a crime; 5) to trace a criminal; 6) to detect a crime; 7) to locate a criminal; 8) to master special means and methods of crime solution; 9) to apprehend a suspect; 10) to identify a criminal; 11) to interview a witness; 12) to get professional skills and abilities; 13) to deal with police documentation; 14) law enforcement professionals; 15) special subjects; 16) detective activity; 17) traffic accidents; 18) criminal records and reports; 19) general subjects; 20) work and rest.

Ex. 10. Read and translate into Russian the following English words.

deter – deterrence – deterrent

perpetrate – perpetrator – perpetration

prevent – prevention – preventive

interrogate – interrogation – interrogator

law – lawyer – lawful – lawless – lawlessness – lawfulness

inspect – inspector – inspection – inspective

interview – interviewing – interviewer

investigate – investigator – investigation

suspect – suspectless – susceptible – unsuspectingly

isolate – isolated – isolation – isolator – isolating – isolative

Ex. 11. Match the words in A with their definitions in B.

A

B

1) to master

a) to ask someone many questions in a formal situation

2) to protect

b) to learn how to do something well

3) to interview

c) to check or study something carefully

4) to enter

d) to use a lot of effort to defeat

5) to solve

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 6) to examine | e) to keep someone or smth safe from injury, damage, or loss |
| 7) to conduct | f) to become a member of a particular organization |
| 8) detective | g) to find an answer to a problem |
| | h) to organize and perform a particular activity |

Ex. 12. Match the English and Russian equivalents.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) to protect life | a) работать с документацией |
| 2) to trace a criminal | b) задержать подозреваемого |
| 3) to possess qualities | c) фотографировать предметы |
| 4) to master means | d) предотвращать преступление |
| 5) to identify a criminal | e) опросить свидетеля |
| 6) to conduct an investigation | f) допросить преступника |
| 7) to locate a criminal | g) обладать качествами |
| 8) to interrogate a criminal | h) раскрывать преступления |
| 9) to prevent a crime | i) защищать жизнь |
| 10) to deal with documentation | j) установить личность преступника |
| 11) to take pictures of the objects | k) выслеживать преступника |
| 12) to interview a witness | l) вести расследование |
| 13) to apprehend a suspect | m) овладевать средствами |
| 14) to detect a crime | n) обеспечивать безопасность |
| 15) to ensure security | o) установить личность преступника |

Ex. 13. Match the synonyms.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1) a crime | a) to disclose a crime |
| 2) a criminal | b) a detective |
| 3) a skill | c) to perpetrate |
| 4) a juvenile | d) to combat a crime |
| 5) apprehension | e) to take into custody |
| 6) an investigator | f) an ability |
| 7) to fight a crime | g) an offence, a felony |
| 8) to solve a crime | h) an arrest |
| 9) to arrest | i) an offender, a perpetrator, a law-breaker |
| 10) a murder | j) assassination, manslaughter |
| 11) to commit a crime | k) a minor, a teenager |

Ex. 14. Speak about your future profession.

1. What is your future occupation? (*an operative of the C.I.D., an investigator, an economic crime lawyer, a bobby handler, a field criminalist*)
2. What qualities should you possess? (*physical strength, common sense,*

patience, intelligence, sympathy for people, conscience, honesty)

3. Where will you work? (*at one of the law enforcement agencies: Criminal Investigation Department, Economic Crime Investigation Department, Juvenile Inspection*)

4. What will you do? (*to combat a crime, prevent a crime, protect law and order, to detect a crime, to investigate a crime, to solve crimes quickly, to work at a crime scene*)

5. What shouldn't you do? (*to violate the principles of legality, and the rights and interests of citizens, exceed one's official powers, to be cruel (жестокый), to be crude (грубый), to be coward (трусливый)*)

Ex. 15. Answer the following questions.

1. Why have you chosen the profession of a lawyer? 2. Where do you master this profession? 3. What do you think of this profession? 4. Why does this profession require the best qualities of a man? 5. What qualities should you possess? 6. Why do you study general and special subjects at your Institute? 7. What professional skills and abilities do you get at your Institute? 8. What kinds of crimes do the graduates of your Institute detect?

Ex. 16. Make up a monologue using the text “My future profession” as an example.

Ex. 17. Role-play the dialogue “My future profession”. See Appendix.



Ex. 18. Read and translate the following text.

What is a Police Officer?

A police officer is responsible for maintaining public safety, enforcing laws, and protecting the community. Police officers play a crucial role in preventing and responding to criminal activities, ensuring the well-being of individuals and property within their jurisdiction. They work diligently to uphold the law, maintain order, and provide a sense of security to the community they serve. Police officers perform a wide range of duties, including patrolling assigned areas, responding to emergency calls, conducting investigations, making arrests, and issuing citations or warnings for violations of the law. They work closely with other law enforcement agencies, emergency services, and community organizations to collaborate on crime prevention initiatives and maintain a safe environment. Police officers also engage in community outreach efforts, fostering positive relationships with community members, and promoting trust and cooperation between law enforcement and the public they serve. Through their dedication, bravery, and commitment to

public service, police officers contribute to the overall well-being and security of society.

Ex. 19. Give a summary of the text.

Key Qualifications and Qualities of a Police Officer

When thinking about the top characteristics of a police officer, words like “*brave*” and “*heroic*” may come to mind. Police officers, after all, are the source of safety for the general public. They are the professionals who respond to local threats and emergencies. They help to keep criminals off the streets, and work to protect citizens and their communities from harm. This job is not easy, and there are many capabilities – beyond strength and bravery – that officers must possess to be great at what they do. Most police officers today are passionate about serving their communities and have the necessary training to carry out their jobs. They have honed skills in emergency response, decision-making, public communication, ethics, and empathy.

Qualities and Skills

Police officers work in a mentally, physically, and emotionally-demanding field. Some of the most important qualities that a police officer must possess include:

- Physical fitness
- Critical thinking
- Sound judgement
- Problem-solving skills
- Communication skills
- Interpersonal skills
- Strong moral character
- Sense of ethics
- Compassion, empathy, and respect for others
- Devotion to community
- Strong initiative and perseverance
- Ability to negotiate and rationalize
- Even temper and composure in stressful situations
- Patience and tolerance
- Mental and physical agility
- Teamwork
- Knowledge of the law

The most valued qualities:

– Communication skills:

Police officers must be able to communicate in a clear, concise, and confident manner. Whether they are speaking with a citizen, at a public event, or with other members of law enforcement, they must be able to deliver information clearly and accurately.

– *Respect for individuals:*

Police officers' main duty is to protect and serve others. This means they must also have great respect for, and an understanding of, people of all different backgrounds, cultures, attitudes, opinions, and beliefs.

– *Sound judgement and problem-solving:*

Police officers must always be able to work under pressure, to maintain composure, and to have sound judgement and decision-making skills during times of need. They must be able to reason, to weigh the consequences, and to consider alternatives, before deciding on the most logical course of action. Without sound judgment, rationalization, and composure, situations can escalate and cost lives.

– *Devotion to the community:*

Police officers must care about their communities, but also understand the issues and concerns that exist within it. This goes beyond basic law enforcement. Police officers must have insight into their community's challenges. They must also establish a trusting partnership with community members.

– *A sense of law and ethics:*

In policing, there must be an in-depth understanding of the law. The law can be taught. However, there must also be a strong sense of ethics, which is not as easily learned. Those who have a good morale and sense of ethics that can also be balanced with the law will find the greatest success as a police officer.

– *Perseverance and initiative:*

At the end of the day, police officers need to be resolute, steady, confident, and motivated to carry out their work. Even when faced with adversities or limited resources, police officers must persevere to accomplish their mission or purpose.

Ex. 20. Say if the sentences are T (True) or F (False).

1. Police officers are the source of safety for the general public.
2. Police officers are not the professionals who respond to local threats and emergencies.
3. This job is very easy.
4. Most police officers don't have the necessary training to carry out their jobs.
5. There are many capabilities that officers must possess.
6. Police officers must be able to communicate in a doubtful manner.
7. Police officers' main duty is to disturb others.
8. Police officers should also establish a trusting partnership with community members.
9. At the end of the day, police officers need to be motivated to have a rest.
10. Police officers must demonstrate perseverance to achieve their goals.



1. ... Everest is ... highest mountain above sea level.

a) the, the

b) the, –

c) –, the

d)–,–

2. What did she eat for breakfast?

- a) – b) a c) the d) an

3. ... Times is ... national newspaper published daily in ... United Kingdom.

- a) the, – b) –, – c) the, the d) –, the

4. On their way home they noticed ... nasty car accident. ... yellow car ran straight into ... white lorry.

- a) a, an, a b) a, the, the c) –, –, – d) a, a, a

5. Is there ... mosq in ... Komarov Street?

- a) a, – b) a, the c) the, – d) a, a

6. She ... the woman's name now.

- a) has remembered
b) remembers
c) is remembered
d) was remembered

7. When the investigator arrived, the crime

- a) has solved
b) had already solved
c) had already been solved
d) had solved

8. Lake Baikal ... in eastern Siberia.

- a) can found
b) can be found
c) can find
d) can be founded

9. He ... the thief this week.

- a) was arrested
b) has been arrested
c) has arrested
d) had arrested

10. Have you read the news? The law

- a) has been adopted b) has adopted c) adopt d) adopted

11. My friend ... at his report at 5 p.m. yesterday.

- a) works b) was working c) worked d) had worked

12. I'm so glad ... with such a famous actor.

- a) speaking b) to be speaking c) to be spoken d) being spoken

13. My hair needs

- a) cutting b) to cut c) to be cut d) cut

14. All children like ... ice cream.

- a) eat b) eating c) ate d) be eating

15. Excuse me for ... the truth about this case.

- a) telling b) tell c) to tell d) being telling

16. Mary said that ... a new dress.

- a) she will need b) she needed c) would he need d) needs

17. He ... at 5 p.m. in the evening yesterday.

- a) will be working
b) was working
c) had been working
d) is working

18. My mother told me... the shopping.

- a) do b) did c) done d) to do

19. Our future task as law enforcement professionals is

- a) to read and translate books
b) to go for a walk
c) to prevent and solve crimes
d) to retell the stories

20. We should possess the following qualities:

- a) modesty and sense of humor
b) arrogance and selfishness
c) aggressiveness and greed
d) intelligence and persistence

LIST OF LITERATURE

1. Английский язык для профессиональной коммуникации сотрудников правоохранительных органов (English for law enforcement) : Ч. 1 : учебное пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Д. А. Галиева, Р. З. Байбурина, О. А. Безземельная ; Уфимский юридический институт Министерства внутренних дел Российской Федерации. – Уфа : Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2025. – 159 с. : ил., табл. Библиогр.: с. 158,159. – Текст : непосредственный. (дата обращения: 20.04.2026).

2. Английский язык для юристов. English in Law : учебник для вузов / С. Ю. Рубцова, В. В. Шарова, Т. А. Винникова, О. В. Пржигодзкая ; под общей редакцией С. Ю. Рубцовой. – Москва : Издательство Юрайт, 2025. – 213 с. – (Высшее образование). – ISBN 978-5-534-02815-7. – Текст : электронный // Образовательная платформа Юрайт [сайт]. – URL : <https://urait.ru/bcode/535938> (дата обращения: 05.04.2026).

3. Английский язык для юристов (A2–B2) : учебник для вузов / М. А. Югова, Е. В. Тросклер, С. В. Павлова, Н. В. Садыкова ; под редакцией М. А. Юговой. – 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. – Москва : Издательство Юрайт, 2025. – 522 с. – (Высшее образование). – ISBN 978-5-534-13600-5. – Текст : электронный // Образовательная платформа Юрайт [сайт]. – URL : <https://urait.ru/bcode/536477> (дата обращения: 05.04.2026).

4. Английский язык для юристов : учебник. – Москва : Проспект, 2014. – 384 с. – ISBN 978-5-392-11293-7. – Текст : электронный // Лань : электронно-библиотечная система. – URL: <https://e.lanbook.com/book/54922> (дата обращения: 05.04.2026).

5. **Высоцкая, Д. И.** Английский язык. Базовый курс : учебное пособие / Д. И. Высоцкая, А. Ю. Камилова. – Москва : КноРус, 2024. – 275 с. – ISBN 978-5-406-13282-1. – URL: <https://book.ru/book/954607> (дата обращения: 05.04.2026).

6. **Ильина, Н. Ю.** Английский язык для юристов : учебник / отв. ред. Н. Ю. Ильина, Т. А. Аганина. – Москва : Проспект, 2014. – 384 с. – ISBN 978-5-392-11293-7. – Текст : электронный // ЭБС «Консультант студента» : [сайт]. – URL : <https://www.studentlibrary> (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

7. **Макарова, Е. А.** Английский язык для юристов и сотрудников правоохранительных органов (A1-B1) : учебное пособие для вузов / Е. А. Макарова. – Москва : Издательство Юрайт, 2025. – 161 с. – (Высшее образование). – ISBN 978-5-534-08711-6. – Текст : электронный // Образовательная платформа Юрайт [сайт]. – URL : <https://urait.ru/bcode/537628> (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

8. **Петрова, Е. А.** Вербализация грамматических навыков адъюнктов в юридическом дискурсе : учебно-практическое пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Р. З. Байбурина, О. А. Безземельная ; Уфимский юридический институт Министерства внутренних дел Российской Федерации. – Уфа : Уфимский

ЮИ МВД России, 2021. – 63, [1] с. : табл. – Текст : непосредственный. – Библиогр. : с. 63 (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

9. **Петрова, Е. А.** Ситуативная модель текста как способ формирования коммуникативной компетенции адъюнктов : учебно-практическое пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Р. З. Байбурина, О. А. Безземельная ; Уфимский юридический институт Министерства внутренних дел Российской Федерации. – Уфа : Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2023. – 64, [1] с. : табл. – Текст : электронный // Уфимский ЮИ МВД России : [сайт]. – URL : <http://www.ufali.mvd.ru/Электроннаябиблиотека/4029.pdf> (дата обращения: 06.04.2025).

10. **Петрова, Е. А.** Формирование языковых навыков сотрудников органов внутренних дел для общения на иностранном языке в ситуациях профессиональной деятельности : учебно-практическое пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Р. З. Байбурина, О. А. Безземельная, Б. Туул. – Уфа : Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2022. – 64 с. – Библиогр. : с. 63. – Текст : электронный // Уфимский ЮИ МВД России : [сайт]. – URL : <http://www.ufali.mvd.ru/Электроннаябиблиотека/3304.pdf> (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

11. **Самосудова, Л. В.** Английский язык : учебное пособие для студентов, изучающих право / Л. В. Самосудова, Е. А. Кукушкина. – Саранск : Индивидуальный предприниматель Афанасьев Вячеслав Сергеевич, 2021. – 83 с. – ISBN 978-5-907452-06-0. – EDN ZOEINX.

12. **Чикнаверова, К. Г.** Перевод юридической документации (B2–C1) : учебник для вузов / К. Г. Чикнаверова. – Москва : Издательство Юрайт, 2025. – 186 с. – (Высшее образование). – ISBN 978-5-534-14812-1. – Текст : электронный // Образовательная платформа Юрайт [сайт]. – URL : <https://urait.ru/bcode/543982> (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

13. Law and Order. Crime and Punishment (English for Law Enforcers) = [Закон и порядок. Преступление и наказание (английский язык для будущих сотрудников органов внутренних дел)] : учебное пособие / Е. А. Петрова, Д. А. Галиева, Л. В. Науразбаева, Е. В. Бурханова. – Уфа: Уфимский ЮИ МВД России, 2019. – 351 с. : ил., табл. – ISBN 978-5-7247-1017-6. – Текст : электронный // Уфимский ЮИ МВД России : [сайт]. – URL : <http://www.ufali.mvd.ru/Электроннаябиблиотека/1534.pdf> (дата обращения: 05.04.2025).

14. **Хисматулина, Н. В.** Английский язык : учебник. 2-е стереотипное издание / Н. В. Хисматулина, М. Р. Илакавичус. – Санкт-Петербург : Изд-во СПб ун-та МВД России, 2025. – 176 с.

APPENDIX**1. Branches of Law**

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Frankly speaking, I can't get used to the fact that I have to compare all the time the peculiarities of at least two different legal systems.	What exactly do you find unusual?
For example, a judge is capable of "making law". I can't understand it though I do know that our systems are based on different legal principles.	Yes, a judge must create a new law when an Act of Parliament makes no provision and there is no existing precedent for the case under consideration.
Don't you want to say that the role of Common Law is greater than that of Statutory Law?	No, I wouldn't say that. But Common Law still remains the basis of Law. But as to continental codes they get out of date too often.

2. The Branches of State Power in Russia

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
If my memory serves me right, Russia is a democratic law-governed state with a republican form of government.	Is it a constitutional monarchy or a presidential republic?
I know for certain, Russia is a presidential republic.	What is the state power of Russia carried out by?
It is carried out by dividing power into three independent branches: legislative, executive and judicial.	What can you say about the legislative branch?
It is vested in the Federal Assembly composing of two chambers. The upper chamber is the Council of Federation; the lower one is the State Duma. Each chamber is headed by a speaker.	And whom does the executive power belong to?
It is exercised by the government which consists of the Prime Minister (the Chairman of the Government), deputy chairmen and federal ministers.	What about the judicial branch?
It is represented by the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and lower (district) courts.	Thanks for taking the time to explain.
You're welcome.	

3. The UK Constitution

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
What can you say about the Constitution in Great Britain?	It is unusual.
And what is so unusual about it?	The British Constitution is unwritten.
What does it mean?	It means that it is not codified as a whole in any single document.
And what does it look like?	The British Constitution includes numerous documents like the Bill of Rights, various statutes and judicial decisions called precedents.
What is the precedent law	In Britain the rights of the subject are mostly deduced

(case law)?	from actual judicial decisions.
And can the British Constitution be altered easily?	Yes, the British Constitution is considered to be flexible. The Parliament can make or unmake any law easily.
Thanks for breaking that down for me.	Don't mention it.

4. The British State Structure

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
As far as I remember, Great Britain is a constitutional monarchy. The Monarch's power is not absolute.	By whom are the Monarch's powers limited?
They are limited by Parliament.	What about the structure of Parliament?
It has a two-chamber structure – the House of Lords and the House of Commons.	Well, the legislature consists of the Monarch (King or Queen) and Parliament and what about the executive power?
The highest executive body is the Cabinet of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister is usually the leader of the party which has a majority in the House of Commons.	And whom does the supreme judicial power belong to?
It is the House of Lords.	Thank you for clarifying.
You're welcome.	

5. The US Constitution

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
As far as I know, the US Constitution is a very old one, isn't it?	Oh, yes, it was adopted in 1787.
Has it been altered since then?	As a matter of fact, it hasn't. But a number of amendments to it have been made.
What does the US Constitution include?	It includes the Preamble, seven articles and a number of amendments.
And what is the Bill of Rights?	The first ten amendments to the Constitution are known as the Bill of Rights. It contains basic human rights and freedoms.
What freedoms and rights are guaranteed by the Constitution?	It guarantees the freedom of speech, confession and press, etc.
How many amendments have been already adopted?	Thousands of them were proposed. But only 26 amendments altogether have been adopted.
What does the Preamble express?	It expresses the content and essence of the Constitution.
Thank you for making that clear.	Anytime.

6. The US State Structure

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Actually, I'm rather keen on the USA State Structure. And what interests you?	The division of powers.
Under the US Constitution the government is composed of three branches: the executive, the legislative and the judicial.	The US is a presidential republic, isn't it?
Yes, it is. The executive power is vested in the President	And whom does the legislative

and he can veto legislation.	power belong to?
The highest legislative body is the US Congress consisting of two chambers: the House of Representatives and the Senate.	And how are laws adopted?
In order to become a law all bills must pass both the House and the Senate and must be signed by the President.	What about the highest judicial body?
It is the US Supreme Court.	And what is the structure of power in each state?
Each state has its own Constitution similar to the US Constitution. The head of each state is the governor of the state.	Thank you for the explanation.
No problem.	

7. Police Forces of Britain at Work

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Hello, John!	Hi, Tom! I haven't seen you for ages! How are you?
I'm fine! And what about you?	I'm all right. I graduated from Hendon Police College 5 years ago and work as a policeman now.
That's great!	It was my dream.
Can you tell me something about your work? Whose jurisdiction are police forces in London placed under?	Well, the Metropolitan Police are under the jurisdiction the Home Secretary.
What uniform do London policemen wear?	London policemen wear uniforms with special badges and helmets.
How can I call for police?	You should dial "999". This is an emergency police call number.
What are the functions of the police?	The police are responsible for the maintenance of public order, for the protection of citizens' lives and property. Most of the time I spend performing everyday duties.
And what do you do during your shift?	Well, we have a lot of work. We give the first aid or transport people to the hospital, write reports about auto accidents, identify abandoned autos and remove safety hazards from the streets, etc.
That's very good! I'm proud of you, Mike.	What's the time, by the way?
It's half past ten.	Oh, I'm sorry but I have to go. My family is waiting for me. Bye-bye, see you around!
Good-bye!	

8. Interviewing the FBI's Special Agent

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Good morning Sir!	Good morning.
I'd like to ask you some questions about the FBI if possible.	You are welcome.
What was the purpose of creating the FBI?	It was created primarily to handle criminal investigations for the Department of Justice.

And what divisions does it consist of?	It is composed of many divisions: General Investigations Division, Special Investigation Division, Identification Division, Laboratory Division, Domestic Intelligence Division, Crime Records Division, Training Division, Administrative Division and Inspection Division.
Where are the FBI Agents trained?	All Agents are trained at facilities in Washington, D.C., and at the FBI Academy in Quantico, Virginia.
How long does the training last?	Today, the new agents receive fourteen weeks of instruction. Two-week retraining courses are held periodically for all agents. The greater emphasis is placed on practical skills and investigation techniques.
Thank you very much. This information is really useful.	Not at all.

9. The Work of Europol

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Hello, Peter! How are you?	Hello, John. I haven't seen you for ages.
Are you still working at the Europol department?	You are right. I'm a Special Agent.
Sounds great! And what does this organization deal with?	Europol's aim is to improve the effectiveness and co-operation between the competent authorities of the member states. The workers of Europol are doing their best to prevent and combat international organized crime.
I see. You have such a challenging job!	Really. It also requires patience, honesty, intelligence and courage.
That's true. It was nice to meet you. See you!	So long (пока)!

10. The Work of Interpol

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
What's Interpol?	Interpol is an international police organization for helping national police forces to catch criminals.
When was it formed?	Interpol was founded in 1923 in Vienna.
Where is Interpol's headquarters located?	It is located in Lyon, France.
What are Interpol's aims?	Interpol fights against drug trafficking smuggling, terrorism and other international crimes.
Is Russia a member of Interpol?	Yes, Russia was admitted to Interpol.

11. Crime and Punishment

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Hello! I haven't seen you for ages.	Hello! Me too.
What is your future profession?	I am a future investigator. I will investigate, prevent and solve crimes.
What is the definition of a crime?	A crime is an action or omission which constitutes an offence and is punishable by law.
And how are crimes classified?	Crimes can be classified in various ways. For example, crimes against the person, crimes against property and

	crimes against the government.
What do crimes against property consist of?	Theft, larceny, robbery, burglary, extortion, arson, bribery, embezzlement.
And what about crimes against the person?	They include murder, manslaughter, homicide, rape, assault, battery, domestic violence, kidnapping, stalking.
And I think crimes against the government include treason, smuggling and terrorism	Quite right. They also include violating election laws, sedition, espionage, counterfeiting, cybercrimes, tax evasion, illegal enterprise, false bankruptcy, money laundering.
Glad to speak with you. Do your best and I wish you luck!	Me too. Best of luck! Bye.

12. Interviewing a Witness

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Sir, (<i>ma'am</i>) can you testify?	Yes, I can. I'm a witness (<i>an eyewitness</i>).
Will you show me your identity papers?	Here you are.
Have you ever seen the criminal before?	No, I have never seen him before.
What does he look like?	He is old (<i>young</i>), short (<i>tall</i>) and fat (<i>thin</i>).
What was he dressed in?	He was dressed in a coat (<i>raincoat, jacket, shirt, T-shirt</i>) and jeans (<i>trousers</i>).
What colour is his coat?	His coat is grey (<i>black, brown, striped, checked</i>).
Has he any distinctive marks?	Yes, he has a moustache (<i>a beard, a scar</i>). He is lame in the right leg.
Thank you for the information. Sign here, please.	Not at all, officer (<i>sir</i>). That's my duty.

13. Talking on Terrorism

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Hi, Alex. How are you?	Hello, Boris. I'm fine and you?
I'm OK. Do you remember what happened on 22 March 2024?	No, I don't. Why? Anything serious?
Yes. A terrorist attack against civilians occurred at the Crocus City Hall, Krasnogorsk.	I'm feeling very sorry for innocent lives. Thousands of innocent people die every year because of terrorism.
Yes, Boris, for the past ten years there's been a dramatic rise in terrorist activity. Terrorists use murder, kidnapping, hijacking, bombings to pursue their political aims.	Oh yes, terrorism happens all over the world in various ways, shapes and forms. We can't let terrorism prevail. All countries should unite against terrorism and stop it.
As far as I know, terrorist groups are constantly working on obtaining nuclear, biological and chemical weapons to carry out attacks. They want to destroy the whole world.	And what do you understand by the term "cyber-terrorism"? How dangerous is it?
Cyber terrorism is the intentional use of computers, networks, and public internet to cause destruction and harm for personal objectives.	I see. Experienced cyber terrorists, who are very skilled in terms of hacking can cause massive damage to government systems, hospital records, and national security programs, which might leave a

	country, community or organization in turmoil and in fear of further attacks.
I think governments have to unite and work effectively to control terrorism.	You're right.

14. Handling Traffic

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Good morning, sir!	Good morning!
Do you know why I've pulled you over?	Sorry, I have no idea. What's the problem? Was I speeding?
Yes. You were driving 80 km per hour in a 40 km per hour zone.	Yes, sir. I'm in such a hurry. I'm terribly late for a very important meeting. Sorry for the traffic violation.
Can I see your driver's license and passport, please?	Sure. Here you are.
Mr. Jones, do you know that your license expired?	Oh, really? When?
One month ago. Is your address correct?	Yes, sir. The point is that I've been away on business for a long time and didn't have a chance to renew the license.
You've broken traffic rules. You must pay a fine.	I see. I'll try to do my best to solve the problems.

15. Checking papers

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Excuse me, your passport, please.	Pardon? Sorry, I didn't get you.
I have to check your papers. Could you show me your documents, please?	Yes, sure... I'm sorry, I haven't got the papers on me. I must have left them in the hotel.
What hotel are you staying at?	At the President Hotel.
Well, we'll have to go to the hotel and I'll check your papers.	Ok, officer. I have to abide, I'm afraid.

16. Helping Foreigners

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Excuse me, please. What's happened?	I have left my iPad at the airport. Where can I enquire about my lost property?
What is your name and surname?	My name is Mike Jacobs.
What country are you from?	I'm from South Africa, Cape Town.
Don't worry! We'll try to help you. Let's go to the police-station to report your lost property.	All right.
Please, write down a statement about what you have lost. When did you notice that you had lost your bag?	I have noticed it in the taxi.
We'll do our best to find your iPad.	Sorry, officer. My head is spinning.
Do you need medical aid?	Yes, I do.
The nearest medical post isn't far from here. Can you walk?	I'm not sure.
I think it's better to call an ambulance for you.	Thank you very much, officer!
Wait a little bit, sir. An ambulance will be in a minute.	

17. My Future Profession

<i>Speaker 1</i>	<i>Speaker 2</i>
Hello, Alexander. Glad to meet you.	Hello, Sergei, have not seen you for ages.
As far as I know you are a cadet.	Yes, You are right. I am a cadet of Ufa Law Institute of the Ministry of the Interior of Russia.
I see. What is your future profession? Are you a future investigator or an economic crime lawyer?	I am a future investigator (an economic crime lawyer, an operative worker).
Why did you choose this profession?	I want to investigate and solve crimes. This profession is necessary and important while crime exists.
What kind of a person should an investigator (an economic crime lawyer, an operative worker) be?	He should be honest, strong, brave, healthy, physically trained.
I think, this profession is very difficult and you'll have to know a lot.	Yes, you are right. This profession is difficult and interesting. An investigator must have broad knowledge, good experience and education.
I see.	

Учебное издание

Петрова Елена Александровна
(доктор филологических наук, доцент)
Галиева Дина Аслямовна
(кандидат филологических наук, доцент)
Байбурина Римма Зигануровна
(кандидат филологических наук, доцент)
Безземельная Олеся Алексеевна
(б/с, б/з)
Доржсэмбэ Долгоржав
(б/с, б/з)

ENGLISH FOR POLICE
(АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ СОТРУДНИКОВ
ПРАВООХРАНИТЕЛЬНЫХ ОРГАНОВ)

Учебно-практическое пособие

Издается в авторской редакции

Подписано в печать: 18.06.2026	Выход: 30.06.2026
Гарнитура Times	Формат 60x84 1/16
Уч.-изд. л. 9,7	Усл. печ. л. 10
Тираж 260 экз.	Заказ № 42

*Редакционно-издательский отдел
Уфимского юридического института МВД России
450103, г. Уфа, ул. Муксинова, 2*

*Отпечатано в группе оперативной и полиграфической печати
Уфимского юридического института МВД России
450103, г. Уфа, ул. Муксинова, 2*